

# Package ‘fsdaR’

May 8, 2026

**Title** Robust Data Analysis Through Monitoring and Dynamic Visualization

**Version** 0.9-0

**VersionNote** Released 0.8-1 on 2023-03-09 on CRAN

**Description** Provides interface to the 'MATLAB' toolbox 'Flexible Statistical Data Analysis (FSDA)' which is comprehensive and computationally efficient software package for robust statistics in regression, multivariate and categorical data analysis. The current R version implements tools for regression: (forward search, S- and MM-estimation, least trimmed squares (LTS) and least median of squares (LMS)), for multivariate analysis (forward search, S- and MM-estimation), for cluster analysis and cluster-wise regression. The distinctive feature of our package is the possibility of monitoring the statistics of interest as a function of breakdown point, efficiency or subset size, depending on the estimator. This is accompanied by a rich set of graphical features, such as dynamic brushing, linking, particularly useful for exploratory data analysis.

**Depends** R (>= 3.5.0)

**Imports** rJava, methods, stats4, ggplot2

**Suggests** robustbase, rrcov, MASS

**SystemRequirements** (license-free) MATLAB Runtime (MCR) V 9.12, Java (>=8)

**LazyLoad** yes

**LazyData** yes

**License** GPL (>= 3)

**URL** <https://github.com/UniprJRC/fsdaR>

**BugReports** <https://github.com/UniprJRC/fsdaR/issues>

**Author** Valentin Todorov [aut, cre] (ORCID:  
<<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4215-0245>>),  
Emmanuele Sordini [aut],  
Aldo Corbellini [ctb],  
Francesca Torti [ctb],

Marco Riani [ctb],  
 Domenico Perrotta [ctb],  
 Andrea Cerioli [ctb]

**Maintainer** Valentin Todorov <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**NeedsCompilation** no

**Repository** CRAN

**RoxygenNote** 7.2.3

**Date/Publication** 2023-12-06 03:40:02 UTC

## Contents

bank_data . . . . .	4
carbikeplot . . . . .	5
corfwdplot . . . . .	6
covplot . . . . .	8
diabetes . . . . .	11
emilia2001 . . . . .	11
fishery . . . . .	13
flea . . . . .	13
forbes . . . . .	14
fsdalms.object . . . . .	15
fsdalts.object . . . . .	16
fsmeda.object . . . . .	17
fsmmdrs . . . . .	18
fsmmdrs.object . . . . .	21
fsmult . . . . .	22
fsmult.object . . . . .	26
fsr.object . . . . .	27
fsrbase . . . . .	28
fsreda.object . . . . .	31
FSReda_control . . . . .	33
fsreg . . . . .	34
fsrfan . . . . .	37
fsrfan.object . . . . .	44
FSR_control . . . . .	45
geyser2 . . . . .	48
hawkins . . . . .	49
hospital . . . . .	49
Income1 . . . . .	50
Income2 . . . . .	51
levfwdplot . . . . .	51
loyalty . . . . .	56
LXS_control . . . . .	57
M5data . . . . .	59
malfwdplot . . . . .	60
malindexplot . . . . .	65

mdrplot . . . . .	66
mmdplot . . . . .	70
mmdrsplot . . . . .	73
mmmult . . . . .	76
mmmult.object . . . . .	78
mmmulteda.object . . . . .	79
mmreg.object . . . . .	80
mmregeda.object . . . . .	81
MMregeda_control . . . . .	82
MMreg_control . . . . .	84
multiple_regression . . . . .	86
mussels . . . . .	87
myrng . . . . .	87
poison . . . . .	88
psifun . . . . .	89
regspmplot . . . . .	91
resfwdplot . . . . .	95
resindexplot . . . . .	101
score . . . . .	104
score.object . . . . .	106
smult . . . . .	107
smult.object . . . . .	109
smulteda.object . . . . .	110
spmplot . . . . .	111
sreg.object . . . . .	115
sregeda.object . . . . .	116
Sregeda_control . . . . .	117
Sreg_control . . . . .	119
summary.fsdalms . . . . .	121
summary.fsdalts . . . . .	122
summary.fsr . . . . .	123
swissbanknotes . . . . .	124
swissheads . . . . .	125
tclusteda.object . . . . .	126
tclustfsda . . . . .	127
tclustfsda.object . . . . .	136
tclustIC . . . . .	137
tclustic.object . . . . .	141
tclustICplot . . . . .	142
tclustICsol . . . . .	144
tclusticsol.object . . . . .	147
tclustreg . . . . .	148
tclustreg.object . . . . .	153
tclustregIC . . . . .	154
wool . . . . .	157
X . . . . .	157
z1 . . . . .	158

---

bank\_data

*Bank data (Riani et al., 2014).*

---

### Description

There are 60 observations on a response  $y$  with the values of three explanatory variables. The scatter plot matrix of the data shows  $y$  increasing with each of  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$  and  $x_3$ . The plot of residuals against fitted values shows no obvious pattern. However the FS finds that there are 6 masked outliers.

### Usage

```
data(bank_data)
```

### Format

A data frame with 1949 rows and 14 variables. The variables are as follows:

- $x_1$ : Personal loans
- $x_2$ : Financing and hire-purchase
- $x_3$ : Mortgages
- $x_4$ : Life insurance
- $x_5$ : Share amount
- $x_6$ : Bond account
- $x_7$ : Current account
- $x_8$ : Salary deposits
- $x_9$ : Debit cards
- $x_{10}$ : Credit cards
- $x_{11}$ : Telephone banking
- $x_{12}$ : Domestic direct debits
- $x_{13}$ : Money transfers
- $y$ : Profit/loss

### Source

Riani, M., Cerioli, A., Atkinson, A. C., and Perrotta, D. (2014). Supplement to "Monitoring robust regression". doi:10.1214/14-EJS897SUPP.

### References

Riani, M., Cerioli, A., Atkinson, A. C., and Perrotta, D. (2014). Monitoring robust regression. *Electronic Journal of Statistics*, 8, 642-673.

---

carbikeplot	<i>Produces the carbike plot to find best relevant clustering solutions obtained by <code>tclustICsol</code></i>
-------------	--

---

## Description

Takes as input the output of function `tclustICsol` (that is a structure containing the best relevant solutions) and produces the car-bike plot. This plot provides a concise summary of the best relevant solutions. This plot shows on the horizontal axis the value of  $c$  and on the vertical axis the value of  $k$ . For each solution we draw a rectangle for the interval of values for which the solution is best and stable and a horizontal line which departs from the rectangle for the values of  $c$  in which the solution is only stable. Finally, for the best value of  $c$  associated to the solution, we show a circle with two numbers, the first number indicates the ranked solution among those which are not spurious and the second one the ranked number including the spurious solutions. This plot has been baptized 'car-bike', because the first best solutions (in general 2 or 3) are generally best and stable for a large number of values of  $c$  and therefore will have large rectangles. In addition, these solutions are likely to be stable for additional values of  $c$  and therefore are likely to have horizontal lines departing from the rectangles (from here the name 'cars'). Finally, local minor solutions (which are associated with particular values of  $c$  and  $k$ ) do not generally present rectangles or lines and are shown with circles (from here the name 'bikes').

## Usage

```
carbikeplot(out, SpuriousSolutions = FALSE, trace = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>out</code>	An S3 object of class <code>tclusticsol.object</code> , (output of <code>tclustICsol</code> ) containing the relevant solutions.
<code>SpuriousSolutions</code>	Whether to include or not spurious solutions. By default spurious solutions are not included into the plot.
<code>trace</code>	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

## Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

## References

Ceroli, A., Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Mayo-Iscar, A. and Riani M. (2017). Finding the Number of Groups in Model-Based Clustering via Constrained Likelihoods, *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, pp. 404-416, <https://doi.org/10.1080/10618600.2017.1390469>.

**Examples**

```

## Not run:

## Car-bike plot for the geyser data =====

data(geyser2)
out <- tclustIC(geyser2, whichIC="MIXMIX", plot=FALSE, alpha=0.1)

## Find the best solutions using as Information criterion MIXMIX
print("Best solutions using MIXMIX")
outMIXMIX <- tclustICsol(out, whichIC="MIXMIX", plot=FALSE, NumberOfBestSolutions=6)

print(outMIXMIX$MIXMIXbs)

carbikeplot(outMIXMIX)

## Car-bike plot for the flea data =====

data(flea)
Y <- as.matrix(flea[, 1:(ncol(flea)-1)]) # select only the numeric variables
rownames(Y) <- 1:nrow(Y)
head(Y)

out <- tclustIC(Y, whichIC="CLACLA", plot=FALSE, alpha=0.1, nsamp=100)

## Find the best solutions using as Information criterion CLACLA
print("Best solutions using CLACLA")
outCLACLA <- tclustICsol(out, whichIC="CLACLA", plot=FALSE, NumberOfBestSolutions=66)
## Produce the car-bike plot
carbikeplot(outCLACLA)

## End(Not run)

```

---

corfwdplot

---

*Monitoring the correlations between consecutive distances or residuals*


---

**Description**

Provides a method for obtaining the maximum empirical efficiency (in case of MM estimates) or maximum empirical breakdownplot (in case of S estimates) or maximum subset size (in case of forward search), using various measures of correlation between the  $n$  Mahalanobis distances or residuals at adjacent values of efficiency, breakdown point or subset size.

**Usage**

```
corfwdplot(out, trace = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

out	An object of S3 class returned by one of the estimation functions with the monitoring option selected ( <code>monitoring=TRUE</code> ): <code>fsreda.object</code> , <code>sregeda.object</code> , <code>mmregeda.object</code> , <code>fsmeda.object</code> , <code>smulteda.object</code> or <code>mmmulteda.object</code> . This is a list containing the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance in case of multivariate analysis or the monitoring of residuals in case of regression. The needed elements of out are <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. MAL: matrix containing the squared Mahalanobis distances monitored in each step of the forward search. Every row is associated with a unit (row of data matrix Y). This matrix can be created using one of the functions <code>fsmult</code>, <code>smult</code> or <code>mmmult</code> with the monitoring option selected, i.e. <code>monitoring=TRUE</code>.</li> <li>2. RES: matrix containing the residuals monitored in each step of the forward search. Every row is associated with a unit (row of data matrix Y). This matrix can be created using the function <code>fsreg</code> with the monitoring option selected, i.e. <code>monitoring=TRUE</code>.</li> <li>3. bdp: a vector containing breakdown point values that have been used, in case of S estimates.</li> <li>4. eff: a vector containing efficiency values that have been used, in case of MM estimates.</li> </ol>
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Value**

A ggplot plot object which can be printed on screen or to a file.

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**Examples**

```
## Not run:

data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsmult(hbk[,1:3], monitoring=TRUE))
corfwdplot(out)

(out1 <- smult(hbk, monitoring=TRUE, trace=TRUE))
corfwdplot(out1)

(out2 <- mmmult(hbk[,1:3], monitoring=TRUE, trace=TRUE))
corfwdplot(out2)

(out3 <- fsreg(hbk[,1:3], hbk[,4], monitoring=TRUE, trace=TRUE, method="FS"))
corfwdplot(out3)

(out4 <- fsreg(hbk[,1:3], hbk[,4], monitoring=TRUE, trace=TRUE, method="S"))
```

```
corfwdplot(out4)

(out5 <- fsreg(hbk[,1:3], hbk[,4], monitoring=TRUE, trace=TRUE, method="MM"))
corfwdplot(out5)

## End(Not run)
```

---

covplot

*Monitoring of the covariance matrix*

---

### Description

Plots the trajectories of the elements of the covariance (correlation) matrix monitored

### Usage

```
covplot(
  out,
  xlim,
  ylim,
  xlab,
  ylab,
  main,
  lwd,
  lty,
  col,
  cex.lab,
  cex.axis,
  subsize,
  fg.thresh,
  fg.unit,
  fg.labstep,
  fg.lwd,
  fg.lty,
  fg.col,
  fg.mark,
  fg.cex,
  standard,
  fground,
  tag,
  datatooltip,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

out	An object of S3 class <code>fsmeda.object</code> returned by <code>fsmult</code> with <code>monitoring=TRUE</code> - a list containing the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance. The needed elements of out are <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <code>S2cov</code>: matrix containing the monitoring of the elements of the covariance matrix in each step of the forward search:</li> <li>2. <code>Un</code>: matrix containing the order of entry of each unit (necessary if <code>data-tooltip</code> or <code>databrush</code> is selected).</li> <li>3. <code>X</code>: The data matrix.</li> </ol>
xlim	Controls the x scale in the plot. <code>xlim</code> is a vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x-axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
ylim	Controls the y scale in the plot. <code>ylim</code> is a vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y-axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
xlab	A title for the x axis
ylab	A title for the y axis
main	An overall title for the plot
lwd	The line width, a positive number, defaulting to 1
lty	The line type. Line types can either be specified as an integer (1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". The latter two are not supported by Matlab.
col	Colors to be used for the highlighted units
cex.lab	The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
cex.axis	The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
subsize	Numeric vector containing the subset size with length equal to the number of columns of matrix of mahalanobis distances. The default value of <code>subsize</code> is $(nrow(MAL) - ncol(MAL) + 1) : nrow(MAL)$
fg.thresh	(alternative to <code>fg.unit</code> ) numeric vector of length 1 or 2 which specifies the highlighted trajectories. If $length(fg.thresh) == 1$ the highlighted trajectories are those of units that throughout the search had at least once a mahalanobis distance greater than <code>fg.thresh</code> . The default value is <code>fg.thresh=2.5</code> . If $length(fg.thresh) == 2$ the highlighted trajectories are those of units that throughout the search had a mahalanobis distance at least once bigger than <code>fg.thresh[2]</code> or smaller than <code>fg.thresh[1]</code> .
fg.unit	(alternative to <code>fg.thresh</code> ), vector containing the list of the units to be highlighted. If <code>fg.unit</code> is supplied, <code>fg.thresh</code> is ignored.
fg.labstep	numeric vector which specifies the steps of the search where to put labels for the highlighted trajectories (units). The default is to put the labels at the initial and final steps of the search. <code>fg.labstep= ''</code> means no label.
fg.lwd	The line width for the highlighted trajectories (units). Default is 1.

<code>fg.lty</code>	The line type for the highlighted trajectories (units). Line types can either be specified as an integer (1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". The latter two are not supported by Matlab.
<code>fg.col</code>	colors to be used for the highlighted units.
<code>fg.mark</code>	Controls whether to plot highlighted trajectories as symbols. if <code>fg.mark==TRUE</code> each line is plotted using a different symbol else no marker is used (default).
<code>fg.cex</code>	Controls the font size of the labels of the trajectories in foreground. If <code>fg.cex=0</code> no labels will be shown - equivalent to <code>fg.labstop=""</code> .
<code>standard</code>	MATLAB-style arguments - appearance of the plot in terms of xlim, ylim, axes labels and their font size style, color of the lines, etc.
<code>fgground</code>	MATLAB-style arguments - for the trajectories in foreground.
<code>tag</code>	Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is <code>tag='p1_mmd'</code> . Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
<code>datatooltip</code>	If <code>datatooltip</code> is not empty the user can use the mouse in order to have information about the unit selected, the step in which the unit enters the search and the associated label. If <code>datatooltip</code> is a list, it is possible to control the aspect of the data cursor (see MATLAB function <code>datacursormode()</code> for more details or see the examples below). The default options are <code>DisplayStyle="Window"</code> and <code>SnapToDataVertex="on"</code> .
<code>trace</code>	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Value**

none

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
X <- iris[,1:4]
out <- fsmult(X, monitoring=TRUE)

## Produce monitoring covariances plot with all the default options
covplot(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

diabetes	<i>Diabetes data</i>
----------	----------------------

---

**Description**

The diabetes dataset, introduced by Reaven and Miller (1979), consists of 145 observations (patients). For each patient three measurements are reported: plasma glucose response to oral glucose, plasma insulin response to oral glucose, degree of insulin resistance.

**Usage**

```
data("diabetes")
```

**Format**

A data frame with the following variables:

**glucose** Area under plasma glucose curve after a three hour oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT).

**insulin** Area under plasma insulin curve after a three hour oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT).

**sspg** Steady state plasma glucose.

**class** The type of diabete: Normal, Overt, and Chemical.

**Source**

Reaven, G. M. and Miller, R. G. (1979). An attempt to define the nature of chemical diabetes using a multidimensional analysis. *Diabetologia* 16:17-24.

**Examples**

```
library(rrcov)
data(diabetes)
head(diabetes)
plot(CovMcd(diabetes[, 1:3]), which="pairs", col=diabetes$class)
```

---

emilia2001	<i>Demographic data from the 341 municipalities in Emilia Romagna (an Italian region).</i>
------------	--

---

**Description**

A data set containing 28 demographic variables for 341 municipalities in Emilia Romagna (an Italian region).

**Usage**

```
data(emilia2001)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 341 rows and 28 variables. The variables are as follows:

- less10: population aged less than 10
- more75: population aged more than 75
- single: single-member families
- divorced": divorced
- widows: widows and widowers
- graduates: population aged more than 25 who are graduates
- no\_education: of those aged over 6 having no education
- employed: activity rate
- unemployed: unemployment rate
- increase\_popul: standardised natural increase in population
- migration: standardised change in population due to migration
- birth\_92\_94: average birth rate over 1992-94
- fecundity: three-year average birth rate amongst women of child-bearing age
- houses: occupied houses built since 1982
- houses\_2WCs: occupied houses with 2 or more WCs
- houses\_heating: occupied houses with fixed heating system
- TV: TV licence holders
- cars: number of cars for 100 inhabitants
- luxury\_cars: luxury cars
- hotels: working in hotels and restaurants
- banking: working in banking and finance
- income: average declared income amongst those filing income tax returns
- income\_tax\_returns: inhabitants filing income tax returns
- factories: residents employed in factories and public services
- factories\_more10: employees employed in factories with more than 10 employees
- factories\_more50: employees employed in factories with more than 50 employees
- artisanal: artisanal enterprises
- entrepreneurs: enterpreneurous and skilled self-employed among those of working age

@references Atkinson, A. C., Riani, M., and Cerioli, A. (2004). *Exploring Multivariate Data with the Forward Search*. Springer-Verlag, New York.

---

fishery	<i>Fishery data.</i>
---------	----------------------

---

**Description**

The fishery data consist of 677 transactions of a fishery product in Europe. For each transaction the Value in 1000 euro and the quantity in Tons are reported.

**Usage**

```
data(fishery)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 677 rows and 2 variables

---

flea	<i>Flea</i>
------	-------------

---

**Description**

Flea-beetle measurements

**Usage**

```
data(flea)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 74 rows and 7 variables: six explanatory and one response variable - species. The variables are as follows:

- tars1: width of the first joint of the first tarsus in microns (the sum of measurements for both tarsi)
- tars2: the same for the second joint
- head: the maximal width of the head between the external edges of the eyes in 0.01 mm
- ade1: the maximal width of the aedeagus in the fore-part in microns
- ade2: the front angle of the aedeagus ( 1 unit = 7.5 degrees)
- ade3: the aedeagus width from the side in microns
- species, which species is being examined - *Concinna*, *Heptapotamica*, *Heikertingeri*

**References**

A. A. Lubischew (1962), On the Use of Discriminant Functions in Taxonomy, *Biometrics*, **184** pp.455–477.

**Examples**

```
data(flea)
head(flea)
```

---

forbes	<i>Forbes' data on air pressure in the Alps and the boiling point of water (Weisberg, 1985).</i>
--------	--

---

**Description**

A data set on air pressure in the Alps and the boiling point of water (Weisberg, 1985). There are 17 observations on the boiling point of water at different pressures, obtained from measurements at a variety of elevations in the Alps. The purpose of the experiment was to allow prediction of pressure from boiling point, which is easily measured, and so to provide an estimate of altitude: the higher the altitude, the lower the pressure. The dataset is characterized by one clear outlier.

**Usage**

```
data(forbes)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 17 rows and 2 variables The variables are as follows:

- x: boiling point
- y: 100 x log(pressure)

**References**

Weisberg, S. (1985). *Applied Linear Regression*. Wiley, New York.

**Examples**

```
data(forbes)
plot(y~x, data=forbes)
```

---

fsdalms.object	<i>Description of fsdalms Objects</i>
----------------	---------------------------------------

---

**Description**

An object of class `fsdalms.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsreg`.

**Value**

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

rew	If rew=TRUE all subsequent output refers to reweighted else no reweighting is done.
beta	p-by-1 vector containing the estimated regression parameters.
bs	p x 1 vector containing the units forming subset associated with bLMS (bLTS).
residuals	residuals.
scale	scale estimate of the residuals.
weights	Vector like y containing weights. The elements of this vector are 0 or 1. These weights identify the h observations which are used to compute the final LTS (LMS) estimate. $\text{sum}(\text{weights})=h$ if there is not a perfect fit otherwise $\text{sum}(\text{weights})$ can be greater than h
h	The number of observations that have determined the LTS (LMS) estimator, i.e. the value of h.
outliers	vector containing the list of the units declared as outliers using confidence level specified in input scalar <code>conflev</code> .
conflev	confidence level which is used to declare outliers. Remark: <code>conflev</code> will be used to draw the horizontal lines (confidence bands) in the plots. Default value is 0.975
singsub	Number of subsets without full rank. Notice that if this number is greater than $0.1 * (\text{number of subsamples})$ a warning is produced
X	the data matrix X
y	the response vector y

The object has class "fsdalms".

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkc, method="LMS"))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsdalts.object	<i>Description of fsdalts Objects</i>
----------------	---------------------------------------

---

### Description

An object of class `fsdalts.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsreg`.

### Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

rew	If rew=TRUE all subsequent output refers to reweighted else no reweighting is done.
beta	p-by-1 vector containing the estimated regression parameters.
bs	p x 1 vector containing the units forming subset associated with bLMS (bLTS).
residuals	residuals.
scale	scale estimate of the residuals.
weights	Vector like y containing weights. The elements of this vector are 0 or 1. These weights identify the h observations which are used to compute the final LTS (LMS) estimate. $\text{sum}(\text{weights})=h$ if there is not a perfect fit otherwise $\text{sum}(\text{weights})$ can be greater than h
h	The number of observations that have determined the LTS (LMS) estimator, i.e. the value of h.
outliers	vector containing the list of the units declared as outliers using confidence level specified in input scalar conflev.
conflev	confidence level which is used to declare outliers. Remark: <code>conflev</code> will be used to draw the horizontal lines (confidence bands) in the plots. Default value is 0.975
singsub	Number of subsets without full rank. Notice that if this number is greater than $0.1 * (\text{number of subsamples})$ a warning is produced
X	the data matrix X
y	the response vector y

The object has class "fsdalts".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkc, method="LTS"))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsmeda.object	<i>Description of fsmeda.object Objects</i>
---------------	---

---

## Description

An object of class `fsmeda.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsmult` when called with parameter `monitoring=TRUE`.

## Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

**MAL:**  $n \times (n\text{-init}+1)$  matrix containing the monitoring of Each row represents the distance Mahalanobis distance for the corresponding unit.

**BB:**  $n \times (n\text{-init}+1)$  matrix containing the information about the units belonging to the subset at each step of the forward search. The first column contains the indexes of the units forming subset in the initial step and each further column - the indexes of the units forming the corresponding step. The last column contains the units forming subset in the final step (all units).

**md:**  $n$ -by-1 vector containing the estimates of the robust Mahalanobis distances (in squared units). This vector contains the distances of each observation from the location of the data, relative to the scatter matrix `cov`.

**mmd:**  $(n\text{-init}) \times 3$  matrix. which contains the monitoring of minimum MD or  $(m+1)$ th ordered MD at each step of the forward search.

- 1st column = fwd search index (from `init` to `n-1`)
- 2nd column = minimum MD
- 3rd column =  $(m+1)$ th-ordered MD

**msr:**  $(n\text{-init}+1) \times 3$  matrix which contains the monitoring of maximum MD or  $m$ -th ordered MD at each step of the forward search.

- 1st column = fwd search index (from `init` to `n`)
- 2nd column = maximum MD
- 3rd column =  $m$ th-ordered MD

**gap:**  $(n\text{-init}+1) \times 3$  matrix which contains the monitoring of the gap (difference between `minMD` outside subset and `max` inside).

- 1st column = fwd search index (from `init` to `n`)
- 2nd column = `min MD - max MD`
- 3rd column =  $(m+1)$ th-ordered MD -  $m$ th ordered distance

**Loc:**  $(n\text{-init}+1) \times (p+1)$  matrix which contains the monitoring of the estimated means at each step of the fwd search.

**S2cov:**  $(n\text{-init}+1) \times (p*(p+1)/2+1)$  matrix which contains the monitoring of the of the elements of the covariance matrix in each step of the forward search.

- 1st column = fwd search index (from init to n)
- 2nd column = monitoring of S[1,1]
- 3rd column = monitoring of S[1,2]
- ...
- last column = monitoring of S[p,p]

detS: (n-init+1) x 2 matrix which contains the monitoring of the determinant of the covariance matrix in each step of the forward search.

Un: (n-init)-by-11 matrix which contains the unit(s) included in the subset at each step of the fwd search. REMARK: in every step the new subset is compared with the old subset. Un contains the unit(s) present in the new subset but not in the old one. Un[1,2] for example contains the unit included in step init+1. Un[end, 2] contains the units included in the final step of the search.

X: the data matrix X.

The object has class "fsmmeda".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- fsmult(hbk[,1:3], monitoring=TRUE))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsmmdrs

*Performs random start monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance*

---

### Description

The trajectories originate from many different random initial subsets and provide information on the presence of groups in the data. Groups are investigated by monitoring the minimum Mahalanobis distance outside the forward search subset.

### Usage

```
fsmmdrs(
  x,
  plot = FALSE,
  init,
  bsbsteps,
  nsimul = 200,
  nocheck = FALSE,
  numpool,
  cleanpool = FALSE,
  msg = FALSE,
```

```

    trace = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

x	<p>An <math>n \times p</math> data matrix (<math>n</math> observations and <math>p</math> variables). Rows of <math>x</math> represent observations, and columns represent variables.</p> <p>Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.</p>
plot	<p>Plots the random starts minimum Mahalanobis distance with 1 If <code>plot=FALSE</code> (default) or <code>plot=0</code> no plot is produced. The scale (<code>ylim</code>) for the y axis is defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ylim[2]</code> is the maximum between the values of <code>mmd</code> in steps <math>[n \cdot 0.2 \ n]</math> and the final value of the 99 per cent envelope multiplied by 1.1.</li> <li>• <code>ylim[1]</code> is the minimum between the values of <code>mmd</code> in steps <math>[n \cdot 0.2 \ n]</math> and the 1 per cent envelope multiplied by 0.9.</li> </ul> <p>Remark: the plot which is produced is very simple. In order to control a series of options in this plot (including the y scale) and in order to connect it dynamically to the other forward plots it is necessary to use function <code>mmdrplot</code>.</p>
init	Point where to start monitoring required diagnostics. If <code>init</code> is not specified it will be set equal to $(p+1)$ .
bsbsteps	<p>A vector which specifies for which steps of the forward search it is necessary to save the units forming subset for each random start. if <code>bsbsteps = 0</code> for each random start we store the units forming subset in all steps. The default is store the units forming subset in all steps if <math>n \leq 500</math> else to store the units forming subset at step <code>init</code> and steps which are multiple of 100. For example, if <math>n = 753</math> and <code>init = 6</code>, units forming subset are stored for <math>m = \text{init}, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500</math> and <math>600</math>.</p> <p>REMARK: The vector <code>bsbsteps</code> must contain numbers from <code>init</code> to <math>n</math>. if <math>\min(\text{bsbsteps}) &lt; \text{init}</math> a warning message will be issued.</p>
nsimul	Number of random starts. Default value is <code>nsimul=200</code> .
nocheck	It controls whether to perform checks on matrix $Y$ . If <code>nocheck=TRUE</code> , no check is performed.
numpool	<p>If <code>numpool &gt; 1</code>, the routine automatically checks if the Parallel Computing Toolbox is installed and distributes the random starts over <code>numpool</code> parallel processes. If <code>numpool &lt;= 1</code>, the random starts are run sequentially. By default, <code>numpool</code> is set equal to the number of physical cores available in the CPU (this choice may be inconvenient if other applications are running concurrently). The same happens if the <code>numpool</code> value chosen by the user exceeds the available number of cores.</p> <p>REMARK: up to R2013b, there was a limitation on the maximum number of cores that could be addressed by the parallel processing toolbox (8 and, more recently, 12). From R2014a, it is possible to run a local cluster of more than 12 workers.</p>

REMARK: Unless you adjust the cluster profile, the default maximum number of workers is the same as the number of computational (physical) cores on the machine.

REMARK: In modern computers the number of logical cores is larger than the number of physical cores. By default, MATLAB is not using all logical cores because, normally, hyper-threading is enabled and some cores are reserved to this feature.

REMARK: It is because of Remarks 3 that we have chosen as default value for `numpool` the number of physical cores rather than the number of logical ones. The user can increase the number of parallel pool workers allocated to the multiple start monitoring by:

- setting the `NumWorkers` option in the local cluster profile settings to the number of logical cores (Remark 2). To do so go on the menu *Home\Parallel\Manage Cluster Profile* and set the desired "Number of workers to start on your local machine".
- setting `numpool` to the desired number of workers

Therefore, \*if a parallel pool is not already open\*, `UserOption numpool` (if set) overwrites the number of workers set in the local/current profile. Similarly, the number of workers in the local/current profile overwrites default value of `numpool` obtained as `feature('numCores')` (i.e. the number of physical cores).

<code>cleanpool</code>	Set <code>cleanpool cleanpool=TRUE</code> if the parallel pool has to be cleaned after the execution of the random starts. Otherwise (default) <code>cleanpool=FALSE</code> . Clearly this option has an effect just if previous option <code>numpool &gt; 1</code> .
<code>msg</code>	Level of output to <code>sidplay</code> . It controls whether to display or not messages about random start progress. More precisely, if previous option <code>numpool &gt; 1</code> , then a progress bar is displayed, on the other hand a message will be displayed on the screen when 10  REMARK: in order to create the progress bar when <code>nparpool &gt; 1</code> the program writes on a temporary <code>.txt</code> file in the folder where the user is working. Therefore it is necessary to work in a folder where the user has write permission. If this is not the case and the user (say) is working without write permission in folder <code>C:/Program Files/MATLAB</code> the following message will appear on the screen: <i>Error using ProgressBar (line 57) Do you have write permissions for C:/Program Files/MATLAB?"</i>
<code>trace</code>	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Value

Returns an object of class `fsmmdrs.object`.

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

## References

Atkinson, A.C., Riani, M., and Cerioli, A. (2006), Random Start Forward Searches with Envelopes for Detecting Clusters in Multivariate Data, in: Zani S., Cerioli A., Riani M., Vichi M., Eds., *Data Analysis, Classification and the Forward Search*, pp. 163-172, Springer Verlag.

Atkinson, A.C. and Riani, M., (2007), Exploratory Tools for Clustering Multivariate Data, *Computational Statistics and Data Analysis*, Vol. 52, pp. 272-285, doi:10.1016/j.csda.2006.12.034

Riani, M., Cerioli, A., Atkinson, A.C., Perrotta, D. and Torti, F. (2008), Fitting Mixtures of Regression Lines with the Forward Search, in: *Mining Massive Data Sets for Security*, F. Fogelman-Soulie et al. Eds., pp. 271-286, IOS Press.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
out <- fsmmdrs(hbk[,1:3])
class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsmmdrs.object

*Description of fsmmdrs.object Objects*


---

## Description

An object of class `fsmmdrs.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsmmdrs`.

## Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

`mmdrs`: Minimum Mahalanobis distance, (n-init) by (nsimul+1) matrix which contains the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance at each step of the forward search.

- 1st column = fwd search index (from init to n-1)
- 2nd column = minimum Mahalanobis distance for random start 1
- 3rd column ...
- nsimul+1 column minimum Mahalanobis distance for random start nsimul

`BBrS`: Units belonging to the subset at the steps specified by input option `bsbsteps`. If `bsbsteps=0` `BBrS` has size n-by-(n-init+1)-by-nsimul. In this case `BBrS[, , j]` with `j=1, 2, ..., nsimul` has the following structure:

- 1st row = has number 1 in correspondence of the steps in which unit 1 is included inside subset and a missing value for the other steps
- ...

- (n-1)-th row = has number n-1 in correspondence of the steps in which unit n-1 is included inside subset and a missing value for the other steps
- n-th row = has the number n in correspondence of the steps in which unit n is included inside subset and a missing value for the other steps

If, on the other hand, `bsbsteps` is a vector which specifies the steps of the search in which it is necessary to store subset, `BBr`s has size `n-by-length(bsbsteps)-by-nsimul`. In other words, `BBr`s[, , j] with `j=1, 2, ..., nsimul` has the same structure as before, but now contains just `length(bsbsteps)` columns.

`X`: the data matrix `X`.

The object has class "`fsmmdrs`".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  out <- fsmmdrs(hbk[,1:3])
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsmult

*Gives an automatic outlier detection procedure in multivariate analysis*

---

### Description

Gives an automatic outlier detection procedure in multivariate analysis and performs forward search in multivariate analysis with exploratory data

### Usage

```
fsmult(
  x,
  bsb,
  monitoring = FALSE,
  crit = c("md", "biv", "uni"),
  rf = 0.95,
  init,
  plot = FALSE,
  bonflev,
  msg = TRUE,
  nocheck = FALSE,
  scaled = FALSE,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

x	<p>An <math>n \times p</math> data matrix (<math>n</math> observations and <math>p</math> variables). Rows of <math>x</math> represent observations, and columns represent variables.</p> <p>Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.</p>
bsb	<p>List of units forming the initial subset or size of the initial subset. If <code>monitoring=FALSE</code> the default is to start the search with <math>p+1</math> units, containing those observations which are not outlying on any scatterplot, found as the intersection of all points lying within a robust contour containing a specified portion of the data (Riani and Zani 1997) and inside the univariate boxplot.</p> <p>Remark: if <code>bsb</code> is a vector, the option <code>crit</code> is ignored.</p>
monitoring	<p>Whether to perform monitoring of Mahalanobis distances and other specific quantities</p>
crit	<p>If specified, the criterion to be used to initialize the search.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>crit="md"</code> the units which form initial subset are those which have the smallest <math>m_0</math> pseudo Mahalanobis distances computed using procedure <code>unibiv()</code> (bivariate robust ellipses).</li> <li>• If <code>crit="biv"</code> sorting is done first in terms of times units fell outside robust bivariate ellipses and then in terms of pseudoMD. In other words, the units forming initial subset are chosen first among the set of those which never fell outside robust bivariate ellipses then among those which fell only once outside bivariate ellipses ... up to reach <math>m_0</math>.</li> <li>• If <code>crit="uni"</code> sorting is done first in terms of times units fell outside univariate boxplots and then in terms of pseudoMD. In other words, the units forming initial subset are chosen first among the set of those which never fell outside univariate boxplots then among those which fell only once outside univariate boxplots... up to reach <math>m_0</math>.</li> </ul> <p>Remark: as the user can see the starting point of the search is not going to affect at all the results of the analysis. The user can explore this point with his own datasets.</p> <p>Remark: if <code>crit="biv"</code> the user can also supply in scalar <code>rf</code> (see below) the confidence level of the bivariate ellipses.</p>
rf	<p>Confidence level for bivariate ellipses. The default is 0.95. This option is useful only if <code>crit='biv'</code>.</p>
init	<p>Point where to start monitoring required diagnostics. Note that if a vector <math>m_0</math> is supplied, <code>init &gt;= length(m0)</code>. If <code>init</code> is not specified it will be set equal to <code>floor(n*0.6)</code>.</p>
plot	<p>Plots the minimum Mahalanobis distance. If <code>plot=FALSE</code> (default) or <code>plot=0</code> no plot is produced. If <code>plot=TRUE</code> the plot of minimum MD with envelopes based on <math>n</math> observations and the scatterplot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If <code>plot=2</code> the additional plots of envelope resuperimposition are produced. If <code>plot</code> is a list it may contain the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>yylim</code> vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. Default value is "" (automatic scale)</li> </ul>

- xlim vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. Default value is "" (automatic scale)
- resuper vector which specifies for which steps it is necessary to show the plots of resuperimposed envelopes if resuper is not supplied a plot of each step in which the envelope is resuperimposed is shown. Example: if resuper = c(85 87) plots of resuperimposedenvelopes are shown at steps m=85 and m=87
- ncoord If ncoord=1 plots are shown in normal coordinates else (default) plots are shown in traditional mmd coordinates
- labeladd If labeladd=1, the outliers in the spm are labelled with the unit row index. The default value is labeladd="", i.e. no label is added
- nameY character vector containing the labels of the variables. As default value, the labels which are added are Y1, ...Yp.
- lwd controls line width of the curve which contains the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance. Default is lwd=2.
- lwdenv Controls linewidth of the envelopes. Default is lwdenv=2.

bonflev Option that might be used to identify extreme outliers when the distribution of the data is strongly non normal. In these circumstances, the general signal detection rule based on consecutive exceedances cannot be used. In this case bonflev can be:

1. a scalar smaller than 1, which specifies the confidence level for a signal and a stopping rule based on the comparison of the minimum deletion residual with a Bonferroni bound. For example if bonflev=0.99 the procedure stops when the trajectory exceeds for the first time the 99 per cent bonferroni bound.
2. a scalar value greater than 1. In this case the procedure stops when the residual trajectory exceeds for the first time this value.

Default value is empty, which means to rely on general rules based on consecutive exceedances.

msg It controls whether to display or not messages on the screen. If msg=TRUE (default) messages about the progression of the search are displayed on the screen otherwise only error messages will be displayed.

nocheck It controls whether to perform checks on matrix Y. If nocheck=TRUE, no check is performed.

scaled Controls whether to monitor scaled Mahalanobis distances (only if monitoring=TRUE). If scaled=TRUE Mahalanobis distances monitored during the search are scaled using ratio of determinant. If scaled=2 Mahalanobis distances monitored during the search are scaled using asymptotic consistency factor. The default is scaled=FALSE, that is Mahalanobis distances are not scaled.

trace Whether to print intermediate results. Default is trace=FALSE.

... potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Value

Depending on the input parameter monitoring, one of the following objects will be returned:

1. fsmult.object
2. fsmeda.object

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Riani, M., Atkinson A.C., Cerioli A. (2009). Finding an unknown number of multivariate outliers. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Series B*, Vol. 71, pp. 201-221.

Cerioli A., Farcomeni A., Riani M., (2014). Strong consistency and robustness of the Forward Search estimator of multivariate location and scatter, *Journal of Multivariate Analysis*, Vol. 126, pp. 167-183, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jmva.2013.12.010>.

Atkinson Riani and Cerioli (2004), *Exploring multivariate data with the forward search* Springer Verlag, New York.

### Examples

```
## Not run:

data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsmult(hbk[,1:3]))
class(out)
summary(out)

## Generate contaminated data (200,3)
n <- 200
p <- 3
set.seed(123456)
X <- matrix(rnorm(n*p), nrow=n)
Xcont <- X
Xcont[1:5, ] <- Xcont[1:5, ] + 3

out1 <- fsmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE)          # no plots (plot defaults to FALSE)
names(out1)

(out1 <- fsmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=TRUE))  # identical to plot=1

## plot=1 - minimum MD with envelopes based on n observations
## and the scatterplot matrix with the outliers highlighted
(out1 <- fsmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=1))

## plot=2 - additional plots of envelope resuperimposition
(out1 <- fsmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=2))

## plots is a list: plots showing envelope superimposition in normal coordinates.
(out1 <- fsmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=list(ncoord=1)))

## Choosing an initial subset formed by the three observations with
## the smallest Mahalanobis Distance.
```

```

(out1 <- fsmult(Xcont, m0=5, crit="md", trace=TRUE))

## fsmult() with monitoring
(out2 <- fsmult(Xcont, monitoring=TRUE, trace=TRUE))
names(out2)

## Monitor the exceedances from m=200 without showing plots.
n <- 1000
p <- 10
Y <- matrix(rnorm(10000), ncol=10)
(out <- fsmult(Y, init=200))

## Forgery Swiss banknotes examples.

data(swissbanknotes)

## Monitor the exceedances of Minimum Mahalanobis Distance
(out1 <- fsmult(swissbanknotes[101:200,], plot=1))

## Control minimum and maximum on the x axis
(out1 <- fsmult(swissbanknotes[101:200,], plot=list(xlim=c(60,90))))

## Monitor the exceedances of Minimum Mahalanobis Distance using
## normal coordinates for mmd.
(out1 <- fsmult(swissbanknotes[101:200,], plot=list(ncoord=1)))

## End(Not run)

```

---

fsmult.object	<i>Description of fsmult.object Objects</i>
---------------	---

---

## Description

An object of class `fsmult.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsmult`.

## Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

outliers	kx1 vector containing the list of the k units declared as outliers or NULL if the sample is homogeneous.
loc	p-by-1 vector containing location of the data.
cov	p-by-p robust estimate of covariance matrix.
md	n-by-1 vector containing the estimates of the robust Mahalanobis distances (in squared units). This vector contains the distances of each observation from the location of the data, relative to the scatter matrix cov.
mmd	(n-init)-by-2 matrix. 1st col is the forward search index; 2nd col is the value of minimum Mahalanobis Distance in each step of the fwd search.

Un	(n-init)-by-11 matrix which contains the unit(s) included in the subset at each step of the fwd search. REMARK: in every step the new subset is compared with the old subset. Un contains the unit(s) present in the new subset but not in the old one. Un[1 ,2] for example contains the unit included in step init+1. Un[end, 2] contains the units included in the final step of the search.
nout	2 x 5 matrix containing the number of times mdr went out of particular quantiles. First row contains quantiles 1 99 99.9 99.99 99.999. Second row contains the frequency distribution. It is NULL if bonflev threshold is used.
constr	This output is produced only if the search found at a certain step is a non singular matrix X. In this case the search run in a constrained mode, that is including the units which produced a singular matrix in the last n-constr steps. out.constr is a vector which contains the list of units which produced a singular X matrix.
X	the data matrix X

The object has class "fsmult".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- fsmult(hbk[,1:3]))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsr.object	<i>Description of fsr Objects</i>
------------	-----------------------------------

---

### Description

An object of class `fsr.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsreg`.

### Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

beta	p-by-1 vector containing the estimated regression parameters (in step n-k).
scale	scalar containing the estimate of the scale (sigma).
residuals	residuals.
fittedvalues	fitted values.
outliers	kx1 vector containing the list of the k units declared as outliers or NULL if the sample is homogeneous.
mdr	(n-init) x 2 matrix 1st col = fwd search index, 2nd col = value of minimum deletion residual in each step of the fwd search

Un	(n-init) x 11 matrix which contains the unit(s) included in the subset at each step of the fwd search. REMARK: in every step the new subset is compared with the old subset. Un contains the unit(s) present in the new subset but not in the old one. Un(1,2) for example contains the unit included in step init+1. Un(end,2) contains the units included in the final step of the search.
nout	2 x 5 matrix containing the number of times mdr went out of particular quantiles. First row contains quantiles 1 99 99.9 99.99 99.999. Second row contains the frequency distribution.
constr	This output is produced only if the search found at a certain step is a non singular matrix X. In this case the search run in a constrained mode, that is including the units which produced a singular matrix in the last n-constr steps. out.constr is a vector which contains the list of units which produced a singular X matrix.
X	the data matrix X
y	the response vector y

The object has class "fsr".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkc, method="FS"))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsrbase

*fsrbase: an automatic outlier detection procedure in linear regression*

---

### Description

An automatic outlier detection procedure in linear regression

### Usage

```
fsrbase(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
fsrbase(formula, data, subset, weights, na.action,
        model = TRUE, x.ret = FALSE, y.ret = FALSE,
        contrasts = NULL, offset, ...)

## Default S3 method:
fsrbase(x, y, bsb, intercept = TRUE,
        monitoring = FALSE, control, trace = FALSE,
        ...)
```

**Arguments**

formula	a <a href="#">formula</a> of the form $y \sim x_1 + x_2 + \dots$ .
data	data frame from which variables specified in <code>formula</code> are to be taken.
subset	an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used in the fitting process.
weights	an optional vector of weights to be used in the fitting process. <b>NOT USED YET.</b>
na.action	a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. The default is set by the <code>na.action</code> setting of <a href="#">options</a> , and is <code>na.fail</code> if that is unset. The “factory-fresh” default is <code>na.omit</code> . Another possible value is <code>NULL</code> , no action. Value <code>na.exclude</code> can be useful.
model, x.ret, y.ret	<a href="#">logicals</a> indicating if the model frame, the model matrix and the response are to be returned, respectively.
contrasts	an optional list. See the <code>contrasts.arg</code> of <a href="#">model.matrix.default</a> .
offset	this can be used to specify an <i>a priori</i> known component to be included in the linear predictor during fitting. An <a href="#">offset</a> term can be included in the formula instead or as well, and if both are specified their sum is used.
x	Predictor variables. Matrix. Matrix of explanatory variables (also called ‘regressors’) of dimension $n \times (p-1)$ where $p$ denotes the number of explanatory variables including the intercept. Rows of $X$ represent observations, and columns represent variables. By default, there is a constant term in the model, unless you explicitly remove it using input option <code>intercept=FALSE</code> , so do not include a column of 1s in $X$ . Missing values (NA’s) and infinite values (Inf’s) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
y	Response variable. Vector. Response variable, specified as a vector of length $n$ , where $n$ is the number of observations. Each entry in $y$ is the response for the corresponding row of $X$ . Missing values (NA’s) and infinite values (Inf’s) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
bsb	Initial subset - vector of indices. If <code>bsb=0</code> (default) then the procedure starts with $p$ units randomly chosen. If <code>bsb</code> is not 0 the search will start with <code>m0=length(bsb)</code> .
intercept	Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If <code>intercept=TRUE</code> , a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.
monitoring	whether to perform monitoring for several quantities in each step of the forward search. Default is <code>monitoring=FALSE</code> .
control	A control object (S3) containing estimation options, as returned by <a href="#">FSR_control</a> . Use the function <a href="#">FSR_control</a> and see its help page. If the control object is supplied, the parameters from it will be used. If parameters are passed also in the invocation statement, they will override the corresponding elements of the control object.
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
...	Potential further optional arguments, see the help of the function <a href="#">FSR_control</a> .

**Value**

Depending on the input parameter `monitoring`, one of the following objects will be returned:

1. `fsr.object`
2. `fsreda.object`

**Author(s)**

FSDA team

**References**

Riani, M., Atkinson A.C., Cerioli A. (2009). Finding an unknown number of multivariate outliers. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Series B*, Vol. 71, pp. 201-221.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:

n <- 200
p <- 3

X <- matrix(data=rnorm(n*p), nrow=n, ncol=p)
y <- matrix(data=rnorm(n*1), nrow=n, ncol=1)
(out = fsrbase(X, y))

## Now we use the formula interface:
(out1 = fsrbase(y~X, control=FSR_control(plot=FALSE)))

## Or use the variables in a data frame
(out2 = fsrbase(Y~., data=hbkc, control=FSR_control(plot=FALSE)))

## let us compare to the LTS solution
(out3 = ltsReg(Y~., data=hbkc))

## Now compute the model without intercept
(out4 = fsrbase(Y~.-1, data=hbkc, control=FSR_control(plot=FALSE)))

## And compare again with the LTS solution
(out5 = ltsReg(Y~.-1, data=hbkc))

## using default (optional arguments)
(out6 = fsrbase(Y~.-1, data=hbkc, control=FSR_control(plot=FALSE, nsamp=1500, h=50)))

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsreda.object	<i>Description of fsreda Objects</i>
---------------	--------------------------------------

---

**Description**

An object of class `fsreda.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsreg`.

**Value**

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

RES	n x (n-init+1) matrix containing the monitoring of scaled residuals: the first row is the residual for the first unit, ..., n-th row is the residual for the n-th unit.
LEV	(n+1) x (n-init+1) matrix containing the monitoring of leverage: the first row is the leverage for the first unit, ..., n-th row is the leverage for the n-th unit.
BB	n x (n-init+1) matrix containing the information about the units belonging to the subset at each step of the forward search: first col contains indexes of the units forming subset in the initial step; ..., last column contains units forming subset in the final step (all units).
mdr	n-init x 3 matrix which contains the monitoring of minimum deletion residual or (m+1)-ordered residual at each step of the forward search: first col is the fwd search index (from init to n-1); 2nd col = minimum deletion residual; 3rd col = (m+1)-ordered residual.  Remark: these quantities are stored with sign, that is the min deletion residual is stored with negative sign if it corresponds to a negative residual.
msr	n-init+1 x 3 matrix which contains the monitoring of maximum studentized residual or m-th ordered residual: first col is the fwd search index (from init to n); 2nd col = maximum studentized residual; 3rd col = (m)-ordered studentized residual.
nor	(n-init+1) x 4 matrix containing the monitoring of normality test in each step of the forward search: first col = fwd search index (from init to n); 2nd col = Asymmetry test; 3rd col = Kurtosis test; 4th col = Normality test.
Bo1s	(n-init+1) x (p+1) matrix containing the monitoring of estimated beta coefficients in each step of the forward search.
S2	(n-init+1) x 5 matrix containing the monitoring of S2 or R2 and F-test in each step of the forward search: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 1st col = fwd search index (from init to n);</li> <li>2. 2nd col = monitoring of S2;</li> <li>3. 3rd col = monitoring of R2;</li> <li>4. 4th col = monitoring of rescaled S2. In this case the estimated of <math>\sigma^2</math> at step m is divided by the consistency factor (to make the estimate asymptotically unbiased)</li> <li>5. 5th col = monitoring of F test. Note that an asymptotic unbiased estimate of <math>\sigma^2</math> is used.</li> </ol>

In this case the estimated of  $s^2$  at step  $m$  is divided by the consistency factor (to make the estimate asymptotically unbiased).

coo	(n-init+1) x 3 matrix containing the monitoring of Cook or modified Cook distance in each step of the forward search: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 1st col = fwd search index (from init to n);</li> <li>2. 2nd col = monitoring of Cook distance;</li> <li>3. 3rd col = monitoring of modified Cook distance.</li> </ol>
Tols	(n-init+1) x (p+1) matrix containing the monitoring of estimated t-statistics (as specified in option input 'tstat') in each step of the forward search
Un	(n-init) x 11 matrix which contains the unit(s) included in the subset at each step of the fwd search.  REMARK: in every step the new subset is compared with the old subset. Un contains the unit(s) present in the new subset but not in the old one Un(1,2) for example contains the unit included in step init+1 Un(end,2) contains the units included in the final step of the search.
betaINT	Confidence intervals for the elements of $\beta$ . betaINT is a (n-init+1)-by-2*length(confint)-by-p 3D array. Each third dimension refers to an element of beta: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. betaINT[, , 1] is associated with first element of beta;</li> <li>2. ...;</li> <li>3. betaINT[, , p] is associated with last element of beta.</li> </ol> <p>The first two columns contain the lower and upper confidence limits associated with conflev(1). Columns three and four contain the lower and upper confidence limits associated with conflev(2); ...; The last two columns contain the lower and upper confidence limits associated with conflev(end). For example betaINT[, 3:4, 5] contain the lower and upper confidence limits for the fifth element of beta using confidence level specified in the second element of input option conflev.</p>
sigma2INT	confidence interval for $s^2$ . <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 1st col = fwd search index;</li> <li>2. 2nd col = lower confidence limit based on conflev(1);</li> <li>3. 3rd col = upper confidence limit based on conflev(1);</li> <li>4. 4th col = lower confidence limit based on conflev(2);</li> <li>5. 5th col = upper confidence limit based on conflev(2);</li> <li>6. ...</li> <li>7. penultimate col = lower confidence limit based on conflev(end);</li> <li>8. last col = upper confidence limit based on conflev(end).</li> </ol>
X	the data matrix X
y	the response vector y

The object has class "fsreda".

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbk, method="FS", monitoring=TRUE))
class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

FSReda_control	<i>Creates an FSReda_control object</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

Creates an object of class `FSReda_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters.

**Usage**

```
FSReda_control(intercept = TRUE, init, nocheck = FALSE,
               tstat = c("trad", "scal"), conflev = c(0.95, 0.99))
```

**Arguments**

<code>intercept</code>	Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If <code>intercept=TRUE</code> , a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.
<code>init</code>	Search initialization, scalar. It specifies the initial subset size to start monitoring exceedances of minimum deletion residual, if <code>init</code> is not specified it set equal to: $p+1$ , if the sample size is smaller than 40 or $\min(3 \cdot p+1, \text{floor}(0.5 \cdot (n+p+1)))$ , otherwise. For example, if <code>init=100</code> , the procedure starts monitoring from step $m=100$ .
<code>nocheck</code>	Check input arguments, scalar. If <code>nocheck=TRUE</code> no check is performed on matrix $y$ and matrix $X$ . Notice that $y$ and $X$ are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. As default <code>nocheck=FALSE</code> .
<code>tstat</code>	The kind of t-statistics which have to be monitored. <code>tstat="trad"</code> implies monitoring of traditional t statistics ( <code>out\$Tols</code> ). In this case the estimate of $s^2$ at step $m$ is based on $s_{2m}$ (notice that $s_{2m} \ll s^2$ when $m/n$ is small) <code>tstat="scal"</code> (default) implies monitoring of rescaled t statistics. In this case the estimate of $s^2$ at step $m$ is based on $s_{2m}^2 / \text{vartruncnorm}(m/n)$ where $\text{vartruncnorm}(m/n)$ is the variance of the truncated normal distribution.
<code>conflev</code>	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Usually <code>conflev=0.95</code> , <code>0.975</code> , <code>0.99</code> (individual alpha) or <code>conflev=1-0.05/n</code> , <code>1-0.025/n</code> , <code>1-0.01/n</code> (simultaneous alpha). Default value is <code>0.975</code> .

**Details**

Creates an object of class `FSReda_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters.

**Value**

An object of class `"FSReda_control"` which is basically a `list` with components the input arguments of the function mapped accordingly to the corresponding Matlab function.

**Author(s)**

FSDA team

**See Also**

See Also as [FSR\\_control](#), [MMreg\\_control](#) and [LXS\\_control](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbk, method="FS", monitoring=TRUE,
  control=FSReda_control(tstat="scal")))

## End(Not run)
```

---

fsreg

*fsreg: an automatic outlier detection procedure in linear regression*

---

**Description**

An automatic outlier detection procedure in linear regression

**Usage**

```
fsreg(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
fsreg(formula, data, subset, weights, na.action,
  model = TRUE, x.ret = FALSE, y.ret = FALSE,
  contrasts = NULL, offset, ...)

## Default S3 method:
fsreg(x, y, bsb, intercept = TRUE,
  family = c("homo", "hetero", "bayes"),
method = c("FS", "S", "MM", "LTS", "LMS"),
  monitoring = FALSE, control, trace = FALSE,
  ...)
```

**Arguments**

formula	a <a href="#">formula</a> of the form $y \sim x_1 + x_2 + \dots$ .
data	data frame from which variables specified in formula are to be taken.
subset	an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used in the fitting process.
weights	an optional vector of weights to be used in the fitting process. <b>NOT USED YET.</b>
na.action	a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. The default is set by the na.action setting of <a href="#">options</a> , and is <a href="#">na.fail</a> if that is unset. The “factory-fresh” default is <a href="#">na.omit</a> . Another possible value is NULL, no action. Value <a href="#">na.exclude</a> can be useful.
model, x.ret, y.ret	<a href="#">logicals</a> indicating if the model frame, the model matrix and the response are to be returned, respectively.
contrasts	an optional list. See the contrasts.arg of <a href="#">model.matrix.default</a> .
offset	this can be used to specify an <i>a priori</i> known component to be included in the linear predictor during fitting. An <a href="#">offset</a> term can be included in the formula instead or as well, and if both are specified their sum is used.
family	family of robust regression models, can be 'homo' for homoscedastic (same variance) regression model, 'hetero' for heteroskedastic regression model or 'bayes' Bayesian linear regression. The default is family='homo' for homoscedastic regression model.
method	robust regression estimation model, can be 'FS' for Forward search, 'S' for S regression, 'MM' for MM regression, 'LMS' or 'LTS'. The default is method='FS' for forward search estimation.
monitoring	whether to perform monitoring for several quantities in each step of the forward search or for series of values of the breakdown point in case of S estimates or for series of values of the efficiency in case of MM estimates. Default is monitoring=FALSE.
y	Response variable. Vector. Response variable, specified as a vector of length n, where n is the number of observations. Each entry in y is the response for the corresponding row of X. Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
x	Predictor variables. Matrix. Matrix of explanatory variables (also called 'regressors') of dimension n x (p-1) where p denotes the number of explanatory variables including the intercept. Rows of X represent observations, and columns represent variables. By default, there is a constant term in the model, unless you explicitly remove it using input option intercept=FALSE, so do not include a column of 1s in X. Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
bsb	Initial subset - vector of indices. If bsb=0 (default) then the procedure starts with p units randomly chosen. If bsb is not 0 the search will start with m0=length(bsb).

intercept	Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If intercept=TRUE, a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.
control	A control object (S3) containing estimation options. If the control object is supplied, the parameters from it will be used. If parameters are passed also in the invocation statement, they will override the corresponding elements of the control object.
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is trace=FALSE.
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Value

Depending on the input parameters family and method, one of the following objects will be returned:

1. `fsr.object`
2. `sreg.object`
3. `mmreg.object`
4. `fsdalms.object`
5. `fsdalts.object`
6. `fsreda.object`
7. `sregeda.object`
8. `mmregeda.object`

### Author(s)

FSDA team

### References

Riani, M., Atkinson A.C., Cerioli A. (2009). Finding an unknown number of multivariate outliers. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Series B, Vol. 71, pp. 201-221.

### Examples

```
## Not run:

library(robustbase)

n <- 200
p <- 3

X <- matrix(data=rnorm(n*p), nrow=n, ncol=p)
y <- matrix(data=rnorm(n*1), nrow=n, ncol=1)
(out = fsreg(X, y))

## Now we use the formula interface:
(out1 = fsreg(y~X, control=FSR_control(plot=FALSE)))
```

```

## Or use the variables in a data frame
(out2 = fsreg(Y~., data=hbK, control=FSR_control(plot=FALSE)))

## let us compare to the LTS solution
library(robustbase)
(out3 = ltsReg(Y~., data=hbK))

## Now compute the model without intercept
(out4 = fsreg(Y~-1, data=hbK, control=FSR_control(plot=FALSE)))

## And compare again with the LTS solution
(out5 = ltsReg(Y~-1, data=hbK))

## using default (optional arguments)
(out6 = fsreg(Y~-1, data=hbK, control=FSR_control(plot=FALSE, nsamp=1500, h=50)))

## End(Not run)

```

---

fsrfan

*Robust transformations for regression*


---

## Description

The transformations for negative and positive responses were determined by Yeo and Johnson (2000) by imposing the smoothness condition that the second derivative of  $zYJ(\lambda)$  with respect to  $y$  be smooth at  $y = 0$ . However some authors, for example Weisberg (2005), query the physical interpretability of this constraint which is often violated in data analysis. Accordingly, Atkinson et al. (2019) and (2020) extend the Yeo-Johnson transformation to allow two values of the transformations parameter:  $\lambda_N$  for negative observations and  $\lambda_P$  for non-negative ones.

FSRfan monitors:

1. the t test associated with the constructed variable computed assuming the same transformation parameter for positive and negative observations fixed. In short we call this test, "global score test for positive observations".
2. the t test associated with the constructed variable computed assuming a different transformation for positive observations keeping the value of the transformation parameter for negative observations fixed. In short we call this test, "test for positive observations".
3. the t test associated with the constructed variable computed assuming a different transformation for negative observations keeping the value of the transformation parameter for positive observations fixed. In short we call this test, "test for negative observations".
4. the F test for the joint presence of the two constructed variables described in points 2) and 3).
5. the F likelihood ratio test based on the MLE of  $\lambda_P$  and  $\lambda_N$ . In this case the residual sum of squares of the null model based on a single transformation parameter  $\lambda$  is compared with the residual sum of squares of the model based on data transformed data using MLE of  $\lambda_P$  and  $\lambda_N$ .

**Usage**

```
fsrfan(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'formula'  
fsrfan(  
  formula,  
  data,  
  subset,  
  weights,  
  na.action,  
  model = TRUE,  
  x.ret = FALSE,  
  y.ret = FALSE,  
  contrasts = NULL,  
  offset,  
  ...  
)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
fsrfan(  
  x,  
  y,  
  intercept = TRUE,  
  plot = FALSE,  
  family = c("BoxCox", "YJ", "YJpn", "YJall"),  
  la = c(-1, -0.5, 0, 0.5, 1),  
  lms,  
  alpha = 0.75,  
  h,  
  init,  
  msg = FALSE,  
  nocheck = FALSE,  
  nsamp = 1000,  
  conflev = 0.99,  
  xlab,  
  ylab,  
  main,  
  xlim,  
  ylim,  
  lwd = 2,  
  lwd.env = 1,  
  trace = FALSE,  
  ...  
)  
  
## S3 method for class 'fsrfan'  
plot(  
  x,
```

```

    conflev = 0.99,
    xlim,
    ylim,
    xlab = "Subset of size m",
    ylab = "Score test statistic",
    main = "Fan plot",
    col,
    lty,
    lwd = 2.5,
    lwd.env = 1,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

x	An $n \times p$ data matrix ( $n$ observations and $p$ variables). Rows of $x$ represent observations, and columns represent variables. Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.
formula	a <a href="#">formula</a> of the form $y \sim x_1 + x_2 + \dots$
data	data frame from which variables specified in <code>formula</code> are to be taken.
subset	an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used in the fitting process.
weights	an optional vector of weights to be used <b>NOT USED YET</b> .
na.action	a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. The default is set by the <code>na.action</code> setting of <a href="#">options</a> , and is <code>na.fail</code> if that is unset. The “factory-fresh” default is <code>na.omit</code> . Another possible value is <code>NULL</code> , no action. Value <code>na.exclude</code> can be useful.
model	<a href="#">logical</a> indicating if the model frame, is to be returned.
x.ret	<a href="#">logical</a> indicating if the the model matrix is to be returned.
y.ret	<a href="#">logical</a> indicating if the response is to be returned.
contrasts	an optional list. See the <code>contrasts.arg</code> of <a href="#">model.matrix.default</a> .
offset	this can be used to specify an <i>a priori</i> known component to be included in the linear predictor during fitting. An <a href="#">offset</a> term can be included in the
y	Response variable. A vector with $n$ elements that contains the response variable.
intercept	whether to use constant term (default is <code>intercept=TRUE</code> )
plot	If <code>plot=FALSE</code> (default) no plot is produced. If <code>plot=TRUE</code> a fan plot is shown.
family	string which identifies the family of transformations which must be used. Possible values are <code>c('BoxCox', 'YJ', 'YJpn', 'YJall')</code> . Default is <code>'BoxCox'</code> . The Box-Cox family of power transformations equals $(y^\lambda - 1)/\lambda$ for $\lambda$ not equal to zero, and $\log(y)$ if $\lambda = 0$ . The Yeo-Johnson (YJ) transformation is the Box-Cox transformation of $y + 1$ for nonnegative values, and of $ y  + 1$

with parameter  $2 - \lambda$  for  $y$  negative. Remember that BoxCox can be used only if input  $y$  is positive. Yeo-Johnson family of transformations does not have this limitation. If `family='YJpn'` Yeo-Johnson family is applied but in this case it is also possible to monitor (in the output arguments `Scorep` and `Scoren`) the score test for positive and negative observations respectively. If `family='YJall'`, it is also possible to monitor the joint F test for the presence of the two constructed variables for positive and negative observations.

<code>la</code>	values of the transformation parameter for which it is necessary to compute the score test. Default value of <code>lambda</code> is <code>la=c(-1, -0.5, 0, 0.5, 1)</code> , i.e., the five most common values of <code>lambda</code> .
<code>lms</code>	how to find the initial subset to initialize the search. If <code>lms=1</code> (default) Least Median of Squares (LMS) is computed, else Least Trimmed Squares (LTS) is computed. If <code>lms</code> is matrix of size <code>p - 1 + intercept X length(la)</code> it contains in column <code>j=1, ..., length(la)</code> the list of units forming the initial subset for the search associated with <code>la(j)</code> . In this case the input option <code>nsamp</code> is ignored.
<code>alpha</code>	the percentage (roughly) of squared residuals whose sum will be minimized, by default <code>alpha=0.5</code> . In general, <code>alpha</code> must be between 0.5 and 1.
<code>h</code>	The number of observations that have determined the least trimmed squares estimator, scalar. <code>h</code> is an integer greater or equal than <code>p</code> but smaller than <code>n</code> . Generally <code>h=[0.5*(n+p+1)]</code> (default value).
<code>init</code>	Search initialization. It specifies the initial subset size to start monitoring the value of the score test. If <code>init</code> is not specified it will be set equal to: <code>p+1</code> , if the sample size is smaller than 40 or <code>min(3 * p + 1, floor(0.5 * (n+p+1)))</code> , otherwise.
<code>msg</code>	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen. If <code>msg==TRUE</code> messages are displayed on the screen. If <code>msg=2</code> , detailed messages are displayed, for example the information at iteration level.
<code>nocheck</code>	Whether to check input arguments. If <code>nocheck=TRUE</code> no check is performed on matrix <code>y</code> and matrix <code>X</code> . Notice that <code>y</code> and <code>X</code> are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. The default is <code>nocheck=FALSE</code> .
<code>nsamp</code>	number of subsamples which will be extracted to find the robust estimator. If <code>nsamp=0</code> all subsets will be extracted. They will be <code>n choose p</code> . Remark: if the number of all possible subset is <1000 the default is to extract all subsets otherwise just 1000. If <code>nsamp</code> is a matrix of size <code>r-by-p</code> , it contains in the rows the subsets which still have to be extracted. For example, if <code>p=3</code> and <code>nsamp=c(2, 4, 9; 23, 45, 49; 90, 34, 1)</code> the first subset is made up of units <code>c(2, 4, 9)</code> , the second subset of units <code>c(23, 45, 49)</code> and the third subset of units <code>c(90 34 1)</code> .
<code>conflev</code>	Confidence level for the bands (default is 0.99, that is, we plot two horizontal lines corresponding to values -2.58 and 2.58).
<code>xlab</code>	A label for the X-axis, default is 'Subset size m'
<code>ylab</code>	A label for the Y-axis, default is 'Score test statistic'
<code>main</code>	A label for the title, default is 'Fan plot'
<code>xlim</code>	Minimum and maximum for the X-axis

ylim	Minimum and maximum for the Y-axis
lwd	The line width of the curves which contain the score test, a positive number, default is lwd=2
lwd.env	The line width of the lines associated with the envelopes, a positive number, default is lwd.env=1
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is trace=FALSE.
col	a vector specifying the colors for the lines, each one corresponding to a la value. if length(col) < length(la), the colors will be recycled.
lty	a vector specifying the line types for the lines, each one corresponding to a la value. if length(col) < length(la), the colors will be recycled.

### Value

An S3 object of class `fsrfan.object` will be returned which is basically a list containing the following elements:

- 1a: vector containing the values of lambda for which fan plot is constructed
- bs: matrix of size  $p \times \text{length}(1a)$  containing the units forming the initial subset for each value of lambda
- Score: a matrix containing the values of the score test for each value of the transformation parameter:
  - 1st col = fwd search index;
  - 2nd col = value of the score test in each step of the fwd search for la[1]
  - ...
- Scorep: matrix containing the values of the score test for positive observations for each value of the transformation parameter.  
Note: this output is present only if input option family='YJpn' or family='YJall'.
- Scoren: matrix containing the values of the score test for negative observations for each value of the transformation parameter.  
Note: this output is present only if input option 'family' is 'YJpn' or 'YJall'.
- Scoreb: matrix containing the values of the score test for the joint presence of both constructed variables (associated with positive and negative observations) for each value of the transformation parameter. In this case the reference distribution is the  $F$  with 2 and subset\_size - p degrees of freedom.  
Note: this output is present only if input option family='YJall'.
- Un: a three-dimensional array containing length(1a) matrices of size  $\text{retnUn}=(n-\text{init}) \times \text{retpUn}=11$ . Each matrix contains the unit(s) included in the subset at each step in the search associated with the corresponding element of 1a.  
REMARK: at each step the new subset is compared with the old subset. Un contains the unit(s) present in the new subset but not in the old one.

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

## References

Atkinson, A.C. and Riani, M. (2000), *Robust Diagnostic Regression Analysis* Springer Verlag, New York.

Atkinson, A.C. and Riani, M. (2002), Tests in the fan plot for robust, diagnostic transformations in regression, *Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems*, **60**, pp. 87–100.

Atkinson, A.C. Riani, M. and Corbellini A. (2019), The analysis of transformations for profit-and-loss data, *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series C, "Applied Statistics"*, **69**, pp. 251–275. doi:10.1111/rssc.12389

Atkinson, A.C. Riani, M. and Corbellini A. (2021), The Box-Cox Transformation: Review and Extensions, *Statistical Science*, **36**(2), pp. 239–255. doi:10.1214/20STS778.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(wool)
XX <- wool
y <- XX[, ncol(XX)]
X <- XX[, 1:(ncol(XX)-1), drop=FALSE]

out <- fsrfan(X, y)           # call 'fsrfan' with all default parameters
out <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool) # use the formula interface

set.seed(10)
out <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool, plot=TRUE) # call 'fsrfan' and produce the plot
plot(out)                                     # use the plot method on the fsrfan object
plot(out, conflev=c(0.9, 0.95, 0.99)) # change the confidence level in the plot method

#####
##
## fsrfan() with all default options.

## Store values of the score test statistic for the five most common
## values of  $\lambda$ . Produce also a fan plot and display it on the screen.
## Common part to all examples: load 'wool' data set.
data(wool)
head(wool)
dim(wool)
## The function fsrfan() stores the score test statistic.
## In this case we use the five most common values of lambda are considered

out <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool)
plot(out)
## fanplot(out)           # Not yet implemented in fsdaR

## The fan plot shows the log transformation is diffused throughout the data
## and does not depend on the presence of particular observations.
#####
##
## Example specifying 'lambda'.
## Produce a fan plot for each value of 'lambda' in the vector 'la'.
```

```

##      Extract in matrix 'Un' the units which entered the search in each step

data(wool)
out <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool, la=c(-1, -0.5, 0, 0.5), plot=TRUE)
plot(out)

out$Un[,2,]

##=====
## Example specifying the confidence level and the initial starting point for monitoring.
## Construct the fan plot specifying the confidence level and the initial starting point
## for monitoring.
data(wool)
out <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool, init=ncol(wool)+1, nsamp=0, conflev=0.95, plots=TRUE)
plot(out, conflev=0.95)

##=====
## Example with starting point based on LTS.
## Extract all subsamples, construct a fan plot specifying the confidence level
## and the initial starting point for monitoring based on p+2 observations,
## strong line width for lines associated with the confidence bands.
data(wool)
out <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool, init=ncol(wool)+1, nsamp=0, lms=0,
             lwd.env=3, plot=TRUE)
plot(out, lwd.env=3)

##=====
## Fan plot using the loyalty cards data.
## In this example, 'la' is the vector containing the most common values
## of the transformation parameter.
## Store the score test statistics for the specified values of lambda
## and automatically produce the fan plot
data(loyalty)
head(loyalty)
dim(loyalty)

## la is a vector containing the most common values of the transformation parameter
out <- fsrfan(amount_spent~., data=loyalty, la=c(0, 1/3, 0.4, 0.5),
             init=ncol(loyalty)+1, plot=TRUE, lwd=3)
plot(out, lwd=3)

## The fan plot shows that even if the third root is the best value of the transformation
## parameter at the end of the search, in earlier steps it lies very close to the upper
## rejection region. The best value of the transformation parameter seems to be the one
## associated with la=0.4, which is always the confidence bands but at the end of search,
## due to the presence of particular observations it goes below the lower rejection line.

##=====
## Compare BoxCox with Yeo and Johnson transformation.
## Store values of the score test statistic for the five most common
## values of lambda. Produce also a fan plot and display it on the screen.
## Common part to all examples: load wool dataset.

```

```

data(wool)

## Store the score test statistic using Box Cox transformation.
outBC <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool, nsamp=0)

## Store the score test statistic using Yeo and Johnson transformation.
outYJ <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool, family="YJ", nsamp=0)

## Not yet fully implemented
## fanplot(outBC, main="Box Cox")
## fanplot(outYJ,main="Yeo and Johnson")

plot(outBC, main="Box Cox")
plot(outYJ, main="Yeo and Johnson")

cat("\nMaximum difference in absolute value: ",
    max(max(abs(outYJ$Score - outBC$Score), na.rm=TRUE)), "\n")

#####
## Call 'fsrfan' with Yeo-Johnson (YJ) transformation
out <- fsrfan(cycles~., data=wool, family="YJ")
plot(out)

## End(Not run)

```

---

fsrfan.object

*Objects returned by the function fsrfan*


---

## Description

An object of class `fsrfan.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsrfan`.

## Value

The functions `print()` and `summary()` are used to obtain and print a summary of the results. An object of class `fsrfan` is a list containing at least the following components:

1. `la` vector containing the values of `lambda` for which fan plot is constructed
2. `bs` matrix of size  $p \times \text{length}(la)$  containing the units forming the initial subset for each value of `lambda`
3. Score `a` matrix containing the values of the score test for each value of the transformation parameter:
  - 1st col = fwd search index;
  - 2nd col = value of the score test in each step of the fwd search for `la[1]`

- ...
- 4. Scorep matrix containing the values of the score test for positive observations for each value of the transformation parameter.  
Note: this output is present only if input option family='YJpn' or family='YJall'.
- 5. Scoren matrix containing the values of the score test for negative observations for each value of the transformation parameter.  
Note: this output is present only if input option 'family' is 'YJpn' or 'YJall'.
- 6. Scoreb matrix containing the values of the score test for the joint presence of both constructed variables (associated with positive and negative observations) for each value of the transformation parameter. In this case the reference distribution is the  $F$  with 2 and subset\_size - p degrees of freedom.  
Note: this output is present only if input option family='YJall'.
- 7. Un a three-dimensional array containing length(la) matrices of size retUn=(n-init) X retpUn=11. Each matrix contains the unit(s) included in the subset at each step in the search associated with the corresponding element of la.  
REMARK: at each step the new subset is compared with the old subset. Un contains the unit(s) present in the new subset but not in the old one.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(wool)
XX <- wool
y <- XX[, ncol(XX)]
X <- XX[, 1:(ncol(XX)-1), drop=FALSE]

out <- fsrfan(X, y)

class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

FSR\_control

*Creates an FSR\_control object*

---

### Description

Creates an object of class FSR\_control to be used with the fsreg() function, containing various control parameters.

### Usage

```
FSR_control(intercept = TRUE, h, nsamp = 1000, lms = 1, init, nocheck = FALSE,
  bonflev = "", msg = TRUE, bsbmfullrank = TRUE,
  plot = FALSE, bivarfit = FALSE, multivarfit = FALSE,
  labeladd = FALSE, nameX, namey, ylim, xlim)
```

**Arguments**

intercept	Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If intercept=TRUE, a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.
h	The number of observations that have determined the least trimmed squares estimator, scalar. h is an integer greater or equal than p but smaller than n. Generally if the purpose is outlier detection $h = \lceil 0.5 \cdot (n+p+1) \rceil$ (default value). h can be smaller than this threshold if the purpose is to find subgroups of homogeneous observations. In this function the LTS/LMS estimator is used just to initialize the search.
nsamp	Number of subsamples which will be extracted to find the robust estimator, scalar. If nsamp=0 all subsets will be extracted. They will be $\binom{n}{p}$ . If the number of all possible subset is $< 1000$ the default is to extract all subsets otherwise just 1000.
lms	<p>Criterion to use to find the initial subset to initialize the search (LMS, LTS with concentration steps, LTS without concentration steps or subset supplied directly by the user). The default value is 1 (Least Median of Squares is computed to initialize the search). On the other hand, if the user wants to initialize the search with LTS with all the default options for concentration steps then lms=2. If the user wants to use LTS without concentration steps, lms can be a scalar different from 1 or 2. If lms is a list it is possible to control a series of options for concentration steps (for more details see option lms inside LXS_control). If, on the other hand, the user wants to initialize the search with a prespecified set of units there are two possibilities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. lms can be a vector with length greater than 1 which contains the list of units forming the initial subset. For example, if the user wants to initialize the search with units 4, 6 and 10 then <code>lms=c(4, 6, 10)</code>;</li> <li>2. lms is a struct which contains a field named bsb which contains the list of units to initialize the search. For example, in the case of simple regression through the origin with just one explanatory variable, if the user wants to initialize the search with unit 3 then <code>lms=list(bsb=3)</code>.</li> </ol>
init	Search initialization, scalar. It specifies the initial subset size to start monitoring exceedances of minimum deletion residual, if init is not specified it set equal to: $p+1$ , if the sample size is smaller than 40 or $\min(3 \cdot p+1, \lfloor 0.5 \cdot (n+p+1) \rfloor)$ , otherwise. For example, if <code>init=100</code> , the procedure starts monitoring from step $m=100$ .
nocheck	Check input arguments, scalar. If nocheck=TRUE no check is performed on matrix y and matrix X. Notice that y and X are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. As default nocheck=FALSE.
bonflev	<p>Option to be used if the distribution of the data is strongly non normal and, thus, the general signal detection rule based on consecutive exceedances cannot be used. In this case bonflev can be:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. a scalar smaller than 1 which specifies the confidence level for a signal and a stopping rule based on the comparison of the minimum MD with a Bonferroni bound. For example if bonflev=0.99 the procedure stops when the trajectory exceeds for the first time the 99% bonferroni bound.</li> </ol>

2. A scalar value greater than 1. In this case the procedure stops when the residual trajectory exceeds for the first time this value.

Default value is "", which means to rely on general rules based on consecutive exceedances.

msg	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen. If msg==1 (default) messages are displayed on the screen about step in which signal took place else no message is displayed on the screen.
bsbmfullrank	How to behave in case subset at step m (say bsbm) produces a singular X. In other words, this options controls what to do when rank(X[bsbm, ]) is smaller than number of explanatory variables. If bsbmfullrank=1 (default) these units (whose number is say mnofullrank) are constrained to enter the search in the final n-mnofullrank steps else the search continues using as estimate of beta at step m the estimate of beta found in the previous step.
plot	Plot on the screen. Scalar. If plot=TRUE the plot of minimum deletion residual with envelopes based on n observations and the scatterplot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If plot=2 the user can also monitor the intermediate plots based on envelope superimposition. If plot=FALSE (default) no plot is produced.
bivarfit	Whether to superimpose bivariate least square lines on the plot (if plot=TRUE. This option adds one or more least squares lines, based on SIMPLE REGRESSION of y on Xi, to the plots of y Xi. The default is bivarfit=FALSE: no line is fitted. If bivarfit=1, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix y X. If bivarfit=2, two OLS lines are fitted: one to all points and another to the group of the genuine observations. The group of the potential outliers is not fitted. If bivarfit=0 one OLS line is fitted to each group. This is useful for the purpose of fitting mixtures of regression lines. If bivarfit='i1' or bivarfit='i2', etc. an OLS line is fitted to a specific group, the one with index 'i' equal to 1, 2, 3 etc. Again, useful in case of mixtures.
multivarfit	Whether to superimpose multivariate least square lines. This option adds one or more least square lines, based on MULTIVARIATE REGRESSION of y on X, to the plots of y Xi. The default is multivarfit=FALSE: no line is fitted. If bivarfit=1, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix y X. The line added to the scatter plot y Xi is avconst + Ci*Xi, where Ci is the coefficient of Xi in the multivariate regression and avconst is the effect of all the other explanatory variables different from Xi evaluated at their centroid (that is $\overline{(y)'C}$ ). If multivarfit=2, same action as with multivarfit=1 but this time we also add the line based on the group of unselected observations (i.e. the normal units).
labeladd	Add outlier labels in plot. If labeladd=TRUE, we label the outliers with the unit row index in matrices X and y. The default value is labeladd=FALSE, i.e. no label is added.
nameX	Add variable labels in plot. A vector of strings of length p containing the labels of the variables of the regression dataset. If it is empty (default) the sequence X1, ..., Xp will be created automatically
namey	Add response label. A string containing the label of the response

<code>ylim</code>	Control y scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
<code>xlim</code>	Control x scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. Default is to use automatic scale.

### Details

Creates an object of class `FSR_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters.

### Value

An object of class `"FSR_control"` which is basically a `list` with components the input arguments of the function mapped accordingly to the corresponding Matlab function.

### Author(s)

FSDA team

### See Also

See Also [Sreg\\_control](#), [MMreg\\_control](#), [LXS\\_control](#), [FSReda\\_control](#), [Sregeda\\_control](#) and [MMregeda\\_control](#).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbk, method="FS", control=FSR_control(h=56, nsamp=500, lms=2)))
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

`geyser2`

*Old Faithful Geysers Data.*

---

### Description

A bivariate data set obtained from the Old Faithful Geysers, containing the eruption length and the length of the previous eruption for 271 eruptions of this geysers in minutes.

### Usage

```
data(geyser2)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 271 rows and 2 variables The variables are as follows:

- Eruption length: The eruption length in minutes.
- Previous eruption length: The length of the previous eruption in minutes.

**References**

Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Gordaliza, A. (1999). Robustness properties of k-means and trimmed k-means, *Journal of the American Statistical Assoc.*, Vol.94, No.447, 956-969.

Haerdle, W. (1991). *Smoothing Techniques with Implementation in S*, New York: Springer.

---

hawkins	<i>Hawkins data.</i>
---------	----------------------

---

**Description**

These data, simulated by Hawkins, consist of 128 observations and eight explanatory variables ( $X_1, \dots, X_8$ ) and one dependent variable,  $y$ .

**Usage**

```
data(hawkins)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 128 rows and 9 variables

---

hospital	<i>Hospital data (Neter et al., 1996)</i>
----------	---

---

**Description**

Data on the logged survival time of 108 patients undergoing liver surgery, together with four potential explanatory variables. Data are composed of 54 observations plus other 54 observations, introduced to check the model fitted to the first 54. Their comparison suggests there is no systematic difference between the two sets. However by looking at some FS plots (Riani and Atkinson, 2007), we conclude that these two groups are significantly different

**Usage**

```
data(hospital)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 108 rows and 5 variables The variables are as follows:

- X1
- X2
- X3
- X4
- y

@source J. NETER, M. H. KUTNER, C. J. NACHTSHEIM, W.WASSERMAN, *Applied Linear Statistical Models* (4th edition). McGraw-Hill, New York, 1996.

@references A. C. ATKINSON, M. RIANI, *Robust Diagnostic Regression Analysis*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 2000.

---

Income1

*Income1*

---

**Description**

Income data taken from the United States Census Bureau. The data are a random sample of 200 observations referred to four variables. The goal is to predict HTOTVAL.

**Usage**

```
data(Income1)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 200 rows and 4 variables. The variables are as follows:

- H\_NUMPER: Number of persons in household
- HOTHVAL: All other types of income except HEARNVAL Recode - Total other household income
- HSSVAL: household income - social security
- HTOTVAL: total household income (dollar amount)

**Source**

United States Census Bureau (2021). Annual Social and Economic Supplements

**Examples**

```
data(Income1)
head(Income1)
```

---

Income2

*Income2*


---

**Description**

A sample of 200 observations of full time employees from a municipality in Northern Italy who have declared extra income from investment sources. The variables are as follows. The goal is the possibility in predicting income level based on the individual's personal information.

**Usage**

```
data(Income2)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 200 rows and 6 variables. The variables are as follows:

- Age: Age of the person (the minimum is 19 and the maximum is 73).
- Education: Number of years of education (the minimum value of 5 is primary school, and the maximum value is 16 bachelor degree)
- Gender: A factor - Male or Female
- ExtraGain: Income from investment sources (profit-losses) apart from wages/salary
- Hours: total number of declared hours worked during the week. The minimum value is 35 and the maximum is 99
- Income: total yearly income (Euro amount)

**Examples**

```
data(Income2)
head(Income2)
```

---

levfwdplot

*Plots the trajectories of the monitored scaled (squared) residuals*


---

**Description**

Plots the trajectories of the monitored scaled (squared) residuals

**Usage**

```
levfwdplot(out,
  xlim, ylim, xlab, ylab, main, lwd, lty, col, cex.lab, cex.axis,
  xvalues,
  fg.thresh, fg.unit, fg.labstep, fg.lwd, fg.lty, fg.col, fg.mark, fg.cex,
  bg.thresh, bg.style,
  xground=c("lev", "res"), tag, datatooltip, label, nameX, namey, msg, databrush,
  standard, fground, bground, ...)
```

**Arguments**

out	An object containing monitoring of leverage, <code>fsreda.object</code> . The needed elements of out are <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LEV: matrix containing the leverage monitored in each step of the forward search. Every row is associated with a unit. This matrix can be created using function <code>fsreg()</code> with <code>method="FS"</code>, <code>monitoring=TRUE</code>.</li> <li>2. Un: (for FSR only) - matrix containing the order of entry in the subset of each unit (required only when <code>datatooltip</code> is true or <code>databrush</code> is not empty).</li> <li>3. y: a vector containing the response (required only when option <code>databrush</code> is requested).</li> <li>4. X: a matrix containing the explanatory variables (required only when option <code>databrush</code> is requested).</li> <li>5. BoIs: (n-init+1) x (p+1) matrix containing the estimated beta coefficients monitored in each step of the robust procedure (required only when option <code>databrush</code> is requested and suboption <code>multivarfit</code> is requested).</li> </ol>
ylim	Control y scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
xlim	Control x scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
xlab	a title for the x axis
ylab	a title for the y axis
main	an overall title for the plot
lwd	The line width, a positive number, defaulting to 1
lty	The line type. Line types can either be specified as an integer (1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". The latter two are not supported by Matlab.
col	colors to be used for the highlighted units
cex.lab	The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
cex.axis	The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
xvalues	values for the x axis. Numeric vector of <code>ncol(RES)</code> controlling the x axis coordinates. The default value of <code>xvalues</code> is <code>(nrow(RES) - ncol(RES) + 1) : nrow(RES)</code>
fg.thresh	(alternative to <code>fg.unit</code> ) numeric vector of length 1 or 2 which specifies the highlighted trajectories. If <code>length(ftresh) == 1</code> the highlighted trajectories are those of units that throughout the search had at least once a residual greater (in absolute value) than <code>thresh</code> . The default value is <code>fg.thresh=2.5</code> . If <code>length(ftresh) == 2</code> the highlighted trajectories are those of units that throughout the search had a residual at least once bigger than <code>fg.thresh[2]</code> or smaller than <code>fg.thresh[1]</code> .
fg.unit	(alternative to <code>fg.thresh</code> ), vector containing the list of the units to be highlighted. If <code>fg.unit</code> is supplied, <code>fg.thresh</code> is ignored.

<code>fg.labstep</code>	numeric vector which specifies the steps of the search where to put labels for the highlighted trajectories (units). The default is to put the labels at the initial and final steps of the search. <code>fg.labstep=''</code> means no label.
<code>fg.lwd</code>	The line width for the highlighted trajectories (units). Default is 1.
<code>fg.lty</code>	The line type for the highlighted trajectories (units). Line types can either be specified as an integer (1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". The latter two are not supported by Matlab.
<code>fg.col</code>	colors to be used for the highlighted units.
<code>fg.mark</code>	Controls whether to plot highlighted trajectories as symbols. if <code>fg.mark==TRUE</code> each line is plotted using a different symbol else no marker is used (default).
<code>fg.cex</code>	controls the font size of the labels of the trajectories in foreground.
<code>bg.thresh</code>	numeric vector of length 1 or 2 which specifies how to define the unimportant trajectories. Unimportant trajectories will be plotted using a colormap, in greyish or will be hidden. If <code>length(thresh) == 1</code> the irrelevant units are those which always had a residual smaller (in absolute value) than <code>thresh</code> . If <code>length(bthresh) == 2</code> the irrelevant units are those which always had a residual greater than <code>bthresh(1)</code> and smaller than <code>bthresh(2)</code> . The default is: <code>bg.thresh=2.5</code> if <code>n &gt; 100</code> and <code>bg.thresh=-Inf</code> if <code>n &lt;= 100</code> i.e. to treat all trajectories as important if <code>n &lt;= 100</code> and, if <code>n &gt; 100</code> , to reduce emphasis only to trajectories having in all steps of the search a value of scaled residual smaller than 2.5.
<code>bg.style</code>	specifies how to plot the unimportant trajectories as defined in option <code>bthresh</code> . <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <code>bg.style="faint"</code>: unimportant trajectories are plotted using a colormap.</li> <li>2. <code>bg.style="hide"</code>: unimportant trajectories are hidden.</li> <li>3. <code>bg.style="greyish"</code>: unimportant trajectories are displayed in a faint grey.</li> </ol> <p>When <code>n&gt;100</code> the default option is <code>bg.style='faint'</code>. When <code>n &lt;= 100</code> and <code>bg.thresh == -Inf</code> option <code>bgstyle</code> is ignored. Remark: <code>background=""</code> is equivalent to <code>-Inf</code> that is all trajectories are considered relevant.</p>
<code>tag</code>	Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is to use tag <code>'pl_resfwd'</code> . Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
<code>xground</code>	trajectories to highlight in connection with <code>resfwdplot</code> . If <code>xground="lev"</code> (default), the <code>levfwdplot</code> trajectories are put in foreground or in background depending on the leverage values. If <code>xground="res"</code> , the <code>levfwdplot</code> trajectories are put in foreground or in background depending on the residual values. See options <code>bg.thresh</code> and <code>fg.thresh</code> .
<code>datatooltip</code>	Interactive clicking. It is inactive if this parameter is missing or empty. The default is <code>datatooltip=TRUE</code> , i.e. the user can select with the mouse an individual residual trajectory in order to have information about the corresponding unit. The information displayed depends on the estimator in use.

For example for class `fsreda.object` the information concerns the label and the step of the search in which the unit enters the subset. If `datatooltip` is a list it may contain the following fields:

1. `DisplayStyle` determines how the data cursor displays. Possible values are 'datatip' and 'window' (default). 'datatip' displays data cursor information in a small yellow text box attached to a black square marker at a data point you interactively select. 'window' displays data cursor information for the data point you interactively select in a floating window within the figure.
2. `SnapToDataVertex`: specifies whether the data cursor snaps to the nearest data value or is located at the actual pointer position. Possible values are `SnapToDataVertex='on'` (default) and `SnapToDataVertex='off'`.
3. `LineColor`: controls the color of the trajectory selected with the mouse. It can be an RGB triplet of values between 0 and 1, or character vector indicating a color name. Note that a RGB vector can be conveniently chosen with our MATLAB class `FSColor`, see documentation.
4. `SubsetLinesColor`: enables to control the color of the trajectories of the units that are in the subset at a given step of the search (if `levfwdplot()` is applied to an object of class `fsreda.object`) or have a weight greater than 0.9 (if `levfwdplot()` is applied to an object of class `sregeda.object` or `mmregeda.object`). This can be done (repeatedly) with a left mouse click in proximity of the step of interest. A right mouse click will terminate the selection by marking with a up-arrow the step corresponding to the highlighted lines. The highlighted lines by default are in red, but a different color can be specified as RGB triplet or character of color name. Note that a RGB vector can be conveniently chosen with our MATLAB class `FSColor`, see documentation. By default `SubsetLinesColor=""`, i.e. the modality is not active. Any initialization for `SubsetLinesColor` which cannot be interpreted as RGB vector will be converted to blue, i.e. `SubsetLinesColor` will be forced to be `[0 0 1]`. If `SubsetLinesColor` is not empty the previous option `LineColor` is ignored.

<code>label</code>	Character vector containing the labels of the units (optional argument used when <code>datatooltip=TRUE</code> . If this field is not present labels <code>row1, ..., rown</code> will be automatically created and included in the pop up <code>datatooltip</code> window).
<code>nameX</code>	Add variable labels in plot. A vector of strings of length <code>p</code> containing the labels of the variables of the regression dataset. If it is empty (default) the sequence <code>X1, ..., Xp</code> will be created automatically
<code>namey</code>	Add response label. A string containing the label of the response
<code>msg</code>	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen If <code>msg==1</code> (default) messages are displayed on the screen about step in which signal took place else no message is displayed on the screen.
<code>databrush</code>	interactive mouse brushing. If <code>databrush</code> is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option ( <code>databrush</code> is a scalar or a list) enables the user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the <code>ylX</code> plot, i.e. a matrix of scatter plots of <code>y</code> against each column of <code>X</code> , grouped according to the selection(s) done by brushing. If the plot <code>ylX</code>

does not exist it is automatically created. In addition, brushed units are automatically highlighted in the minimum deletion residual plot if it is already open. The extension to the following plots will be available in future versions of the toolbox:

1. monitoring leverage plot;
2. maximum studentized residual;
3.  $s^2$  and  $R^2$ ;
4. Cook distance and modified Cook distance;
5. deletion t statistics.

Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too

If `databrush=TRUE` the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is `persist=""`).

If `databrush=list(...)`, it is possible to use all optional arguments of function `selectdataFS()` and the following optional argument:

1. `persist`. `Persist` is an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is `persist=""`, that is brushing is allowed only once. If `persist="on"` or `persist="off"` brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If `persist='on'` then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If `persist='off'` every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.
2. `bivarfit`. Whether to superimpose bivariate least square lines on the plot (if `plot=TRUE`. This option adds one or more least squares lines, based on SIMPLE REGRESSION of  $y$  on  $X_i$ , to the plots of  $y|X_i$ . The default is `bivarfit=FALSE`: no line is fitted. If `bivarfit=1`, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix  $y|X$ . If `bivarfit=2`, two OLS lines are fitted: one to all points and another to the group of the genuine observations. The group of the potential outliers is not fitted. If `bivarfit=0` one OLS line is fitted to each group. This is useful for the purpose of fitting mixtures of regression lines. If `bivarfit='i1'` or `bivarfit='i2'`, etc. an OLS line is fitted to a specific group, the one with index 'i' equal to 1, 2, 3 etc. Again, useful in case of mixtures.
3. `multivarfit`. Whether to superimpose multivariate least square lines. This option adds one or more least square lines, based on MULTIVARIATE REGRESSION of  $y$  on  $X$ , to the plots of  $y|X_i$ . The default is `multivarfit=FALSE`: no line is fitted. If `bivarfit=1`, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix  $y|X$ . The line added to the scatter plot  $y|X_i$  is  $avconst + C_i * X_i$ , where  $C_i$  is the coefficient of  $X_i$  in the multivariate regression and  $avconst$  is the effect of all the other explanatory variables different from  $X_i$  evaluated at their centroid (that is  $\overline{(y)'C}$ ). If `multivarfit=2`, same action as with `multivarfit=1` but this time we also add the line based on the group of unselected observations (i.e. the normal units).

	4. <code>labeladd</code> . Add outlier labels in plot. If <code>labeladd=TRUE</code> , we label the outliers with the unit row index in matrices <code>X</code> and <code>y</code> . The default value is <code>labeladd=FALSE</code> , i.e. no label is added.
<code>standard</code>	(MATLAB-style arguments) appearance of the plot in terms of <code>xlim</code> , <code>ylim</code> , axes labels and their font size style, color of the lines, etc.
<code>fground</code>	MATLAB-style arguments for the <code>fground</code> trajectories in foreground.
<code>bground</code>	MATLAB-style arguments for the <code>fground</code> trajectories in background.
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Details**

No details

**Value**

No value returned

**Author(s)**

FSDA team

**Examples**

```
## Not run:

n <- 100
y <- rnorm(n)
X <- matrix(rnorm(n*4), nrow=n)

out <- fsreg(y~X, method="LTS")
out <- fsreg(y~X, method="FS", bsb=out$bs, monitoring=TRUE)
levfwdplot(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

loyalty

*Loyalty data*

---

**Description**

The loyalty data consist of 509 observations on the behaviour of customers with loyalty cards from a supermarket chain in Northern Italy. The response `y` is the amount in euros spent at the shop over six months and the explanatory variables are: `X1`, the number of visits to the supermarket in the six month period; `X2`, the age of the customer; `X3`, the number of members of the customers' family. To find out more about this data set please see Atkinson and Riani (2006), JCGS

**Usage**

```
data("loyalty")
```

**Format**

A data frame with 509 observations on the following 4 variables.

visits the number of visits to the supermarket in the six month period

age the age of the customer

family the number of members of the customers' family

amount\_spent the amount in euros spent at the shop over six months

**Details**

To find out more about this data set please see Atkinson and Riani (2006), JCGS

**Source**

The data are themselves a random sample from a larger database. The sample of 509 observations is available at <http://www.riani.it/trimmed/>.

**References**

Atkinson, A. and Riani, M (2006) Distribution Theory and Simulations for Tests of Outliers in Regression, *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, **15** 2, pp 460–476.

**Examples**

```
data(loyalty)
```

---

LXS_control	<i>Creates an LXS_control object</i>
-------------	--------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Creates an object of class LXS\_control to be used with the fsreg() function, containing various control parameters.

**Usage**

```
LXS_control(intercept = TRUE, lms, h, bdp, nsamp, rew = FALSE, conflev = 0,  
            msg = TRUE, nocheck = FALSE, nomes = FALSE, plot = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

intercept	Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If intercept=TRUE, a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.
lms	<p>Criterion to use to find the initial subset to initialize the search (LMS, LTS with concentration steps, LTS without concentration steps or subset supplied directly by the user). The default value is 1 (Least Median of Squares is computed to initialize the search). On the other hand, if the user wants to initialize the search with LTS with all the default options for concentration steps then lms=2. If the user wants to use LTS without concentration steps, lms can be a scalar different from 1 or 2. If lms is a list it is possible to control a series of options for concentration steps (for more details see option lms inside LXS_control). If, on the other hand, the user wants to initialize the search with a prespecified set of units there are two possibilities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. lms can be a vector with length greater than 1 which contains the list of units forming the initial subset. For example, if the user wants to initialize the search with units 4, 6 and 10 then lms=c(4, 6, 10);</li> <li>2. lms is a struct which contains a field named bsb which contains the list of units to initialize the search. For example, in the case of simple regression through the origin with just one explanatory variable, if the user wants to initialize the search with unit 3 then lms=list(bsb=3).</li> </ol>
h	The number of observations that have determined the least trimmed squares estimator, scalar. h is an integer greater or equal than p but smaller than n. Generally if the purpose is outlier detection $h = \lceil 0.5 \cdot (n+p+1) \rceil$ (default value). h can be smaller than this threshold if the purpose is to find subgroups of homogeneous observations. In this function the LTS/LMS estimator is used just to initialize the search.
bdp	Breakdown point. It measures the fraction of outliers the algorithm should resist. In this case any value greater than 0 but smaller or equal than 0.5 will do fine. If on the other hand the purpose is subgroups detection then bdp can be greater than 0.5. In any case however $n \cdot (1 - \text{bdp})$ must be greater than p. If this condition is not fulfilled an error will be given. Please specify h or bdp not both.
nsamp	Number of subsamples which will be extracted to find the robust estimator, scalar. If nsamp=0 all subsets will be extracted. They will be (n choose p). If the number of all possible subset is <1000 the default is to extract all subsets otherwise just 1000.
rew	LXS reweighted - if rew=1 the reweighted version of LTS (LMS) is used and the output quantities refer to the reweighted version else no reweighting is performed (default).
conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers, usually conflev=0.95, 0.975, 0.99 (individual alpha) or 1-0.05/n, 1-0.025/n, 1-0.01/n (simultaneous alpha). Default value is 0.975.
msg	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen If msg==1 (default) messages are displayed on the screen about step in which signal took place else no message is displayed on the screen.

nocheck	Check input arguments, scalar. If nocheck=TRUE no check is performed on matrix $y$ and matrix $X$ . Notice that $y$ and $X$ are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. As default nocheck=FALSE.
nomes	It controls whether to display or not on the screen messages about estimated time to compute LMS (LTS). If nomes is equal to 1 no message about estimated time to compute LMS (LTS) is displayed, else if nomes is equal to 0 (default), a message about estimated time is displayed.
plot	Plot on the screen. Scalar. If plots=TRUE the plot of minimum deletion residual with envelopes based on $n$ observations and the scatterplot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If plots=2 the user can also monitor the intermediate plots based on envelope superimposition. If plots=FALSE (default) no plot is produced.

### Details

Creates an object of class `FSR_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters.

### Value

An object of class `"LXS_control"` which is basically a `list` with components the input arguments of the function mapped accordingly to the corresponding Matlab function.

### Author(s)

FSDA team

### See Also

See Also as [Sreg\\_control](#), [MMreg\\_control](#) and [FSR\\_control](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkc, method="LMS", control=LXS_control(h=56, nsamp=500, lms=2)))
## End(Not run)
```

---

M5data

*Mixture M5 Data.*

---

### Description

A bivariate data set obtained from three normal bivariate distributions with different scales and proportions 1:2:2. One of the components is strongly overlapping with another one. A 10 noise is added uniformly distributed in a rectangle containing the three normal components and not strongly overlapping with the three mixture components. A precise description of the M5 data set can be found in Garcia-Escudero et al. (2008).

**Usage**

```
data(M5data)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 2000 rows and 3 variables. The first two columns are the two variables. The last column is the true classification vector where symbol "0" stands for the contaminating data points.

**Source**

Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Gordaliza, A., Matran, C. and Mayo-Iscar, A. (2008). A General Trimming Approach to Robust Cluster Analysis, *Annals of Statistics*, Vol.36, 1324-1345. doi:10.1214/07-AOS515.

---

mal fwdplot

*Plots the trajectories of scaled Mahalanobis distances along the search*

---

**Description**

Plots the trajectories of scaled Mahalanobis distances along the forward search

**Usage**

```
mal fwdplot(  
  out,  
  xlim,  
  ylim,  
  xlab,  
  ylab,  
  main,  
  lwd,  
  lty,  
  col,  
  cex.lab,  
  cex.axis,  
  subsize,  
  fg.thresh,  
  fg.unit,  
  fg.labstep,  
  fg.lwd,  
  fg.lty,  
  fg.col,  
  fg.mark,  
  fg.cex,  
  bg.thresh,  
  bg.style,
```

```

    standard,
    fground,
    bground,
    tag,
    datatooltip,
    label,
    nameX,
    databrush,
    conflev,
    trace = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

out	An object of S3 class <code>fsmeda.object</code> returned by <code>fsmult</code> with <code>monitoring=TRUE</code> - a list containing the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance. The needed elements of out are <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. MAL: matrix containing the squared Mahalanobis distances monitored in each step of the forward search. Every row is associated with a unit (row of data matrix X).</li> <li>2. Un: matrix containing the order of entry of each unit (necessary if <code>datatooltip</code> or <code>databrush</code> is selected).</li> <li>3. X: The data matrix.</li> </ol>
xlim	Controls the x scale in the plot. <code>xlim</code> is a vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x-axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
ylim	Controls the y scale in the plot. <code>ylim</code> is a vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y-axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
xlab	A title for the x axis
ylab	A title for the y axis, default is "Squared Mahalanobis distances".
main	An overall title for the plot
lwd	The line width, a positive number, defaulting to 1
lty	The line type. Line types can either be specified as an integer (1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". The latter two are not supported by Matlab.
col	Colors to be used for the highlighted units
cex.lab	The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
cex.axis	The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
subsize	Numeric vector containing the subset size with length equal to the number of columns of matrix of mahalanobis distances. The default value of <code>subsize</code> is <code>(nrow(MAL) - ncol(MAL) + 1) : nrow(MAL)</code>

fg.thresh	(alternative to fg.unit) numeric vector of length 1 or 2 which specifies the highlighted trajectories. If $\text{length}(\text{fg.thresh}) == 1$ the highlighted trajectories are those of units that throughout the search had at least once a mahalanobis distance greater than fg.thresh. The default value is fg.thresh=2.5. If $\text{length}(\text{fg.thresh}) == 2$ the highlighted trajectories are those of units that throughout the search had a mahalanobis distance at least once bigger than fg.thresh[2] or smaller than fg.thresh[1].
fg.unit	(alternative to fg.thresh), vector containing the list of the units to be highlighted. If fg.unit is supplied, fg.thresh is ignored.
fg.labstep	numeric vector which specifies the steps of the search where to put labels for the highlighted trajectories (units). The default is to put the labels at the initial and final steps of the search. fg.labstep='' means no label.
fg.lwd	The line width for the highlighted trajectories (units). Default is 1.
fg.lty	The line type for the highlighted trajectories (units). Line types can either be specified as an integer (1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". The latter two are not supported by Matlab.
fg.col	colors to be used for the highlighted units.
fg.mark	Controls whether to plot highlighted trajectories as symbols. if fg.mark==TRUE each line is plotted using a different symbol else no marker is used (default).
fg.cex	Controls the font size of the labels of the trajectories in foreground. If fg.cex=0 no labels will be shown - equivalent to fg.labstop="".
bg.thresh	Numeric vector of length 1 or 2 which specifies how to define the <i>unimportant trajectories</i> . Unimportant trajectories will be plotted using a colormap, in greysh or will be hidden. If $\text{length}(\text{bg.thresh}) == 1$ the irrelevant units are those which always had a mahalanobis distance smaller than bg.thresh. If $\text{length}(\text{bg.thresh}) == 2$ the irrelevant units are those which always had a mahalanobis distance greater than bg.thresh[1] and smaller than bg.thresh[2]. The default is bg.thresh=2.5 if $n > 100$ and bg.thresh=-Inf if $n \leq 100$ i.e. to treat all trajectories as important if $n \leq 100$ and, if $n > 100$ , to reduce emphasis only to trajectories having in all steps of the search a value of mahalanobis distance smaller than 2.5.
bg.style	Specifies how to plot the unimportant trajectories as defined in option bg.thresh. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. bg.style="faint": unimportant trajectories are plotted using a colormap.</li> <li>2. bg.style="hide": unimportant trajectories are hidden.</li> <li>3. bg.style="greyish": unimportant trajectories are displayed in a faint grey.</li> </ol> <p>When <math>n &gt; 100</math> the default option is bg.style='faint'. When <math>n \leq 100</math> and bg.thresh == -Inf option bg.style is ignored. Remark: bground="" is equivalent to -Inf that is all trajectories are considered relevant.</p>
standard	MATLAB-style arguments - appearance of the plot in terms of xlim, ylim, axes labels and their font size style, color of the lines, etc.
fground	MATLAB-style arguments - for the trajectories in foreground.

bground	MATLAB-style arguments - for the trajectories in background.
tag	Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is to use tag 'pl_resfwd'. Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
datatooltip	<p>Interactive clicking. It is inactive if this parameter is set to FALSE. The default is datatooltip=TRUE, the user can select with the mouse an individual mahalanobis distance trajectory in order to have information about the corresponding unit, the associated label and the step of the search in which the unit enters the subset. If datatooltip is a list it may contain the following fields:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. DisplayStyle determines how the data cursor displays. Possible values are 'datatip' and 'window' (default). 'datatip' displays data cursor information in a small yellow text box attached to a black square marker at a data point you interactively select. 'window' displays data cursor information for the data point you interactively select in a floating window within the figure.</li> <li>2. SnapToDataVertex: specifies whether the data cursor snaps to the nearest data value or is located at the actual pointer position. Possible values are SnapToDataVertex='on' (default) and SnapToDataVertex='off'.</li> <li>3. LineColor: controls the color of the trajectory selected with the mouse. It can be an RGB triplet of values between 0 and 1, or character vector indicating a color name. Note that a RGB vector can be conveniently chosen with our MATLAB class FSColor, see documentation.</li> <li>4. SubsetLinesColor: enables to control the color of the trajectories of the units that are in the subset at a given step of the search (if resfwdplot() is applied to an object of class <code>fsreda.object</code>) or have a weight greater than 0.9 (if resfwdplot() is applied to an object of class <code>sregeda.object</code> or <code>mmregeda.object</code>). This can be done (repeatedly) with a left mouse click in proximity of the step of interest. A right mouse click will terminate the selection by marking with a up-arrow the step corresponding to the highlighted lines. The highlighted lines by default are in red, but a different color can be specified as RGB triplet or character of color name. Note that a RGB vector can be conveniently chosen with our MATLAB class FSColor, see documentation. By default SubsetLinesColor="", i.e. the modality is not active. Any initialization for SubsetLinesColor which cannot be interpreted as RGB vector will be converted to blue, i.e. SubsetLinesColor will be forced to be [0 0 1]. If SubsetLinesColor is not empty the previous option LineColor is ignored.</li> </ol>
label	Character vector containing the labels of the units (optional argument used when datatooltip=TRUE. If this field is not present labels row1, ..., rown will be automatically created and included in the pop up datatooltip window).
nameX	Add variable labels in plot. A vector of strings of length p containing the labels of the variables in the dataset. If it is empty (default) the sequence X1, . . . , Xp will be created automatically
databrush	Interactive mouse brushing. If databrush is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option (databrush is TRUE or a list) enables the

user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the scatterplot matrix. If the scatterplot matrix does not exist it is automatically created. In addition, brushed units can be highlighted in the monitoring mahalanobis distance plot. Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring mahalanobis distance plot. In other words, if the monitoring mahalanobis distance plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too.

If `databrush=TRUE` the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is `persist=""`).

If `databrush=list(...)`, it is possible to use all optional arguments of the MATLAB function `selectdataFS()` and the following optional arguments:

- `persist`: Persist is an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is `persist=""`, that is brushing is allowed only once. If `persist="on"` or `persist="off"` brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If `persist='on'` then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If `persist='off'` every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.
- `label`: add labels of brushed units in the monitoring plot.
- `labeladd`: add labels of brushed units in the scatterplot matrix. If this option is '1', we label the units of the last selected group with the unit row index in the matrix X. The default value is `labeladd=""`, i.e. no label is added.

<code>conflev</code>	confidence interval for the horizontal bands. It can be a vector of different confidence level values, e.g. <code>c(0.95, 0.99, 0.999)</code> . The confidence interval is based on the $\chi^2$ distribution.
<code>trace</code>	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Value

none

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Atkinson A.C., Riani M. and Cerioli A. (2004), Exploring Multivariate Data with the Forward Search, Springer Verlag, New York.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## Produce monitoring MD plot with all the default options.
## Generate input structure for mal fwdplot
n <- 100
p <- 4
```

```

Y <- matrix(rnorm(n*p), ncol=p)
Y[1:10,] <- Y[1:10,] + 4

out <- fsmult(Y, monitoring=TRUE, init=30)

## Produce monitoring MD plot with all the default options
malindexplot(out)

## End(Not run)

```

---

malindexplot

*Plots the trajectory of minimum Mahalanobis distance (mmd)*


---

### Description

Plots the trajectory of minimum Mahalanobis distance (mmd)

### Usage

```

malindexplot(
  out,
  p,
  xlab,
  ylab,
  main,
  nameX,
  conflev,
  numlab,
  tag,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)

```

### Arguments

out	a numeric vector or an object of S3 class (one of <code>fsmult.object</code> , <code>smult.object</code> or <code>mmmult.object</code> ) returned by one of the functions <code>fsmult</code> or <code>smult</code> or <code>mmmult</code> - a list containing the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance
p	If out is a vector, p is the number of variables of the original data matrix which have been used to compute md.
xlab	A title for the x axis
ylab	A title for the y axis
main	An overall title for the plot
nameX	Add variable labels in the plot. A vector of strings of length p containing the labels of the variables of the original data matrix X. If it is empty (default) the sequence X1, . . . , Xp will be created automatically

conflev	confidence interval for the horizontal bands. It can be a vector of different confidence level values, e.g. <code>c(0.95, 0.99, 0.999)</code> . The confidence interval is based on the $\chi^2$ distribution.
numlab	Number of points to be labeled in the plot. If <code>numlab</code> is a single number, e.g. <code>numlab=k</code> , the units with the <code>k</code> largest <code>md</code> are labelled in the plots. If <code>numlab</code> is a vector, the units indexed by the vector are labelled in the plot. Default is <code>numlab=5</code> , i.e. the 5 units with the largest <code>md</code> are labelled. Use <code>numlab=""</code> for no labelling.
tag	Tag of the figure which will host the <code>malindexplot</code> . The default tag is <code>tag="p1_malindex"</code> .
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Value**

none

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**References**

Atkinson and Riani (2000), *Robust Diagnostic Regression Analysis*, Springer Verlag, New York.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## Mahalanobis distance plot of 100 random numbers.
## Numbers are from from the chisq with 5 degrees of freedom

malindexplot(rchisq(100, 5), 5)

## End(Not run)
```

---

mdrplot

*Plots the trajectory of minimum deletion residual (mdr)*

---

**Description**

Plots the trajectory of minimum deletion residual (mdr).

**Usage**

```
mdrplot(out, quant = c(0.01, 0.5, 0.99), sign = TRUE,
        mplus1 = FALSE, envm,
        xlim, ylim, xlab, ylab, main,
        lwdenv, lwd, cex.lab, cex.axis,
        tag, datatooltip, label, nameX, namey, databrush,
        ...)
```

**Arguments**

out	An object returned by <code>FSReda()</code> (see <a href="#">FSReda_control</a> ). The needed elements of out are <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. mdr: Minimum deletion residual. A matrix containing the monitoring of minimum deletion residual in each step of the forward search. The first column of mdr must contain the fwd search index.</li> <li>2. Un: (for FSR only) - matrix containing the order of entry in the subset of each unit (required only when datatooltip is true or databrush is not empty).</li> <li>3. y: a vector containing the response (required only when option databrush is requested).</li> <li>4. X: a matrix containing the explanatory variables (required only when option databrush is requested).</li> <li>5. Bols: (n-init+1) x (p+1) matrix containing the estimated beta coefficients monitored in each step of the robust procedure (required only when option databrush is requested and suboption multivarfit is requested).</li> </ol>
quant	Quantiles for which envelopes have to be computed. The default is to produce 1%, 50% and 99% envelopes. In other words the default is <code>quant=c(0.01, 0.5, 0.99)</code> .
sign	Whether to use MDR with sign: if <code>sign=TRUE</code> (default) we distinguish steps for which minimum deletion residual was associated with positive or negative value of the residual. Steps associated with positive values of mdr are plotted in black, while other steps are plotted in red.
mplus1	Whether to plot the (m+1)-th order statistic. Specifies if it is necessary to plot the curve associated with (m+1)-th order statistic.
envm	Sample size for drawing envelopes. Specifies the size of the sample which is used to superimpose the envelope. The default is to add an envelope based on all the observations (size n envelope).
ylim	Control y scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
xlim	Control x scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
xlab	a title for the x axis
ylab	a title for the y axis
main	an overall title for the plot
lwdenv	Controls the width of the lines associated with the envelopes, default is <code>lwdenv=1</code> .

lwd	Controls the linewidth of the curve which contains the monitoring of minimum deletion residual.
cex.lab	The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of cex
cex.axis	The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex
tag	Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is to use tag 'pl_mdr'. Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
datatooltip	If datatooltip is not empty the user can use the mouse in order to have information about the unit selected, the step in which the unit enters the search and the associated label. If datatooltip is a list, it is possible to control the aspect of the data cursor (see MATLAB function datacursor mode() for more details or see the examples below). The default options are DisplayStyle="Window" and SnapToDataVertex="on".
label	Character vector containing the labels of the units (optional argument used when datatooltip=TRUE. If this field is not present labels row1, ..., rown will be automatically created and included in the pop up datatooltip window).
nameX	Add variable labels in plot. A vector of strings of length p containing the labels of the variables of the regression dataset. If it is empty (default) the sequence X1, ..., Xp will be created automatically
namey	Add response label. A string containing the label of the response
databrush	interactive mouse brushing. If databrush is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option (databrush is a scalar or a list) enables the user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the y X plot, i.e. a matrix of scatter plots of y against each column of X, grouped according to the selection(s) done by brushing. If the plot y X does not exist it is automatically created. In addition, brushed units are automatically highlighted in the minimum deletion residual plot if it is already open. The extension to the following plots will be available in future versions of the toolbox: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. monitoring leverage plot;</li> <li>2. maximum studentized residual;</li> <li>3. <math>s^2</math> and <math>R^2</math>;</li> <li>4. Cook distance and modified Cook distance;</li> <li>5. deletion t statistics.</li> </ol>

Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too

If databrush=TRUE the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is persist="").

If databrush=list(...), it is possible to use all optional arguments of function selectdataFS() and the following optional argument:

1. `persist`. Persist is an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is `persist=""`, that is brushing is allowed only once. If `persist="on"` or `persist="off"` brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If `persist='on'` then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If `persist='off'` every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.
2. `bivarfit`. Whether to superimpose bivariate least square lines on the plot (if `plot=TRUE`. This option adds one or more least squares lines, based on SIMPLE REGRESSION of  $y$  on  $X_i$ , to the plots of  $y|X_i$ . The default is `bivarfit=FALSE`: no line is fitted. If `bivarfit=1`, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix  $y|X$ . If `bivarfit=2`, two OLS lines are fitted: one to all points and another to the group of the genuine observations. The group of the potential outliers is not fitted. If `bivarfit=0` one OLS line is fitted to each group. This is useful for the purpose of fitting mixtures of regression lines. If `bivarfit='i1'` or `bivarfit='i2'`, etc. an OLS line is fitted to a specific group, the one with index 'i' equal to 1, 2, 3 etc. Again, useful in case of mixtures.
3. `multivarfit`. Whether to superimpose multivariate least square lines. This option adds one or more least square lines, based on MULTIVARIATE REGRESSION of  $y$  on  $X$ , to the plots of  $y|X_i$ . The default is `multivarfit=FALSE`: no line is fitted. If `bivarfit=1`, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix  $y|X$ . The line added to the scatter plot  $y|X_i$  is  $avconst + C_i * X_i$ , where  $C_i$  is the coefficient of  $X_i$  in the multivariate regression and  $avconst$  is the effect of all the other explanatory variables different from  $X_i$  evaluated at their centroid (that is  $\overline{(y)'C}$ ). If `multivarfit=2`, same action as with `multivarfit=1` but this time we also add the line based on the group of unselected observations (i.e. the normal units).
4. `labeladd`. Add outlier labels in plot. If `labeladd=TRUE`, we label the outliers with the unit row index in matrices  $X$  and  $y$ . The default value is `labeladd=FALSE`, i.e. no label is added.

...

potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Details

No details

### Value

No value returned

### Author(s)

FSDA team

### Examples

```
## Not run:
```

```

n <- 100
y <- rnorm(n)
X <- matrix(rnorm(n*4), nrow=n)

out <- fsreg(y~X, method="LTS")
out <- fsreg(y~X, method="FS", bsb=out$bs, monitoring=TRUE)
mmdplot(out)

## End(Not run)

```

---

mmdplot

*Plots the trajectory of minimum Mahalanobis distance (mmd)*


---

## Description

Plots the trajectory of minimum Mahalanobis distance (mmd)

## Usage

```

mmdplot(
  out,
  quant = c(0.01, 0.5, 0.99),
  mplus1 = FALSE,
  envm,
  lwd,
  lwdenv,
  xlim,
  ylim,
  tag,
  datatooltip,
  label,
  xlab,
  ylab,
  main,
  nameX,
  cex.lab,
  cex.axis,
  databrush,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)

```

## Arguments

**out** An object of S3 class `fsmeda.object` returned by `fsmult` with `monitoring=TRUE`  
- a list containing the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance

quant	Quantiles for which envelopes have to be computed. The default is to produce 1%, 50% and 99% envelopes. In other words the default is <code>quant=c(0.01, 0.5, 0.99)</code> .
mplus1	Whether to plot the (m+1)-th order statistic.
envm	Sample size for drawing envelopes. Specifies the size of the sample which is used to superimpose the envelope. The default is to add an envelope based on all the observations (size n envelope).
lwd	Controls the line width of the curve which contains the monitoring of minimum deletion residual.
lwdenv	Controls the width of the lines associated with the envelopes. Default is <code>lwdenv=1</code>
xlim	Control the x scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
ylim	Control the y scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
tag	Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is <code>tag='p1_mmd'</code> . Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
datatooltip	If <code>datatooltip</code> is not empty the user can use the mouse in order to have information about the unit selected, the step in which the unit enters the search and the associated label. If <code>datatooltip</code> is a list, it is possible to control the aspect of the data cursor (see MATLAB function <code>datacursormode()</code> for more details or see the examples below). The default options are <code>DisplayStyle="Window"</code> and <code>SnapToDataVertex="on"</code> .
label	Row labels. Character vector containing the labels of the units (optional argument used when <code>datatooltip=TRUE</code> . If this field is not present labels row1, ..., rown will be automatically created and included in the pop up <code>datatooltip</code> window).
xlab	A title for the x axis
ylab	A title for the y axis
main	An overall title for the plot
nameX	Add variable labels in the plot. A vector of strings of length p containing the labels of the variables of the original data matrix X. If it is empty (default) the sequence <code>X1, . . . , Xp</code> will be created automatically
cex.lab	The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of cex
cex.axis	The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex
databrush	Interactive mouse brushing. If <code>databrush</code> is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option ( <code>databrush</code> is TRUE or a list) enables the user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the scatterplot matrix. If the scatterplot matrix does not exist it is

automatically created. In addition, brushed units can be highlighted in the monitoring MD plot. Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too.

If `databrush=TRUE` the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is `persist=""`).

Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too

If `databrush=TRUE` the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is `persist=""`).

If `databrush=list(...)`, it is possible to use all optional arguments of the MATLAB function `selectdataFS()` and the following optional arguments:

- `persist`: This option can be an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is `persist=""`, that is brushing is allowed only once. If `persist="on"` or `persist="off"` brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If `persist='on'` then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If `persist='off'` every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.
- `labeladd`: add labels of brushed units in the scatterplot matrix. If this option is '1', we label the units of the last selected group with the unit row index in the matrix X. The default value is `labeladd=""`, i.e. no label is added.

`trace` Whether to print intermediate results. Default is `trace=FALSE`.  
`...` potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Value

none

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Atkinson and Riani (2000), Robust Diagnostic Regression Analysis, Springer Verlag, New York.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsmult(hbk[,1:3], monitoring=TRUE))
mmdplot(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

mmdrplot	<i>Plots the trajectories of minimum Mahalanobis distances from different starting points</i>
----------	---

---

## Description

Plots the trajectories of minimum Mahalanobis distances from different starting points

## Usage

```
mmdrplot(  
  out,  
  quant = c(0.01, 0.5, 0.99),  
  envm,  
  lwd,  
  lwdenv,  
  xlim,  
  ylim,  
  tag,  
  datatooltip,  
  label,  
  xlab,  
  ylab,  
  envlab = TRUE,  
  main,  
  nameX,  
  cex.lab,  
  cex.axis,  
  databrush,  
  scaled = FALSE,  
  trace = FALSE,  
  ...  
)
```

## Arguments

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| out | An object of S3 class <code>fsmmdrs.object</code> returned by <code>fsmmdrs</code> - a list containing the following elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>mmdrs</code> = a matrix of size (n-ninit)-by-(nsimul+1) containing the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance in each step of the forward search for each of the nsimul random starts. The first column of <code>mmdrs</code> must contain the forward search index. This matrix can be created using function <code>fsmmdrs</code>.</li><li>• <code>BBrS</code> = 3D array of size n-by-n-(init)-by-nsimul containing units forming subset for each random start. This field is necessary if <code>datatooltip</code> is true or <code>databrush</code> is not empty.</li></ul> |
|-----|---|

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>X = n</math>-by-<math>v</math> matrix containing the original data matrix. This field is necessary if <code>datatooltip</code> is true or <code>databrush</code> is not empty.</li> </ul>
<code>quant</code>	Quantiles for which envelopes have to be computed. The default is to produce 1%, 50% and 99% envelopes. In other words the default is <code>quant=c(0.01, 0.5, 0.99)</code> .
<code>envm</code>	Sample size for drawing envelopes. Specifies the size of the sample which is used to superimpose the envelope. The default is to add an envelope based on all the observations (size $n$ envelope).
<code>lwd</code>	Controls the linewidth of the curve which contains the monitoring of minimum deletion residual.
<code>lwdenv</code>	line width: a scalar which controls the width of the lines associated with the envelopes. Default is <code>lwdenv=1</code>
<code>xlim</code>	Control the x scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
<code>ylim</code>	Control the y scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
<code>tag</code>	Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is <code>tag='pl_mmdrs'</code> . Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
<code>datatooltip</code>	If <code>datatooltip</code> is not empty the user can use the mouse in order to have information about the unit selected, the step in which the unit enters the search and the associated label. If <code>datatooltip</code> is a list, it is possible to control the aspect of the data cursor (see MATLAB function <code>datacursormode()</code> for more details or see the examples below). The default options are <code>DisplayStyle="Window"</code> and <code>SnapToDataVertex="on"</code> .
<code>label</code>	Row labels. Character vector containing the labels of the units (optional argument used when <code>datatooltip=TRUE</code> . If this field is not present labels <code>row1</code> , ..., <code>rown</code> will be automatically created and included in the pop up <code>datatooltip</code> window).
<code>xlab</code>	A title for the x axis
<code>ylab</code>	A title for the y axis
<code>envlab</code>	whether to label the envelopes. If <code>envlab</code> is true (default) labels of the confidence envelopes which are used are added on the y axis.
<code>main</code>	An overall title for the plot
<code>nameX</code>	Add variable labels in the plot. A vector of strings of length $p$ containing the labels of the variables of the original data matrix $X$ . If it is empty (default) the sequence <code>X1</code> , ..., <code>Xp</code> will be created automatically
<code>cex.lab</code>	The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
<code>cex.axis</code>	The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>

databrush	<p>Interactive mouse brushing. If databrush is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option (databrush is TRUE or a list) enables the user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the scatterplot matrix. If the scatterplot matrix does not exist it is automatically created. In addition, brushed units can be highlighted in the monitoring MD plot. Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too.</p> <p>If databrush=TRUE the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is persist="").</p> <p>Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too</p> <p>If databrush=TRUE the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is persist="").</p> <p>If databrush=list(...), it is possible to use all optional arguments of the MATLAB function selectdataFS() and the following optional arguments:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. persist. Persist is an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is persist="", that is brushing is allowed only once. If persist="on" or persist="off" brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If persist='on' then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If persist='off' every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.</li> </ol>
scaled	Whether to use scaled or unscaled envelopes. If scaled=TRUE the envelopes are produced for scaled Mahalanobis distances (no consistency factor is applied) else the traditional consistency factor is applied. Default is scaled=FALSE
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is trace=FALSE.
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Value**

none

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, &lt;valentin.todorov@chello.at&gt;

**References**

Atkinson, A.C., Riani, M. and Cerioli, A. (2004), *Exploring multivariate data with the forward search*, Springer Verlag, New York.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
out <- fsmmdrs(hbk[,1:3])
```

```
mmdrsplot(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

mmmult	<i>Computes MM estimators in multivariate analysis with auxiliary S-scale</i>
--------	---

---

## Description

Computes MM estimators in multivariate analysis with auxiliary S-scale

## Usage

```
mmmult(
  x,
  monitoring = FALSE,
  plot = FALSE,
  eff,
  conflev = 0.975,
  nocheck = FALSE,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	An $n \times p$ data matrix ( $n$ observations and $p$ variables). Rows of $x$ represent observations, and columns represent variables. Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
<code>monitoring</code>	Whether to perform monitoring of Mahalanobis distances and other specific quantities
<code>plot</code>	Plots the Mahalanobis distances against index number. If <code>plot=FALSE</code> (default) or <code>plot=0</code> no plot is produced. The confidence level used to draw the confidence bands for the MD is given by the input option <code>conflev</code> . If <code>conflev</code> is not specified a nominal 0.975 confidence interval will be used. If <code>plot=2</code> a scatter plot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If <code>plot</code> is a list it may contain the following fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>labeladd</code> If <code>labeladd=1</code>, the outliers in the spm are labelled with the unit row index. The default value is <code>labeladd=""</code>, i.e. no label is added</li> <li>• <code>nameY</code> character vector containing the labels of the variables. As default value, the labels which are added are <code>Y1, ...Yp</code>.</li> </ul>
<code>eff</code>	Defining the nominal efficiency (i.e. a number between 0.5 and 0.99). The default value is <code>eff=0.95</code> .

conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers (scalar). Usually $\text{conflev}=0.95$ , $\text{conflev}=0.975$ or $\text{conflev}=0.99$ (individual alpha) $\text{conflev}=1-0.05/n$ , $\text{conflev}=1-0.025/n$ or $\text{conflev}=1-0.01/n$ (simultaneous alpha). Default value is $\text{conflev}=0.975$ .
nocheck	It controls whether to perform checks on matrix Y. If $\text{nocheck}=\text{TRUE}$ , no check is performed.
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is $\text{trace}=\text{FALSE}$ .
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Details

This function follows the lines of MATLAB/R code developed during the years by many authors. For more details see <http://www.econ.kuleuven.be/public/NDBAE06/programs/> and the R package [CovMMest](#). The core of these routines, e.g. the resampling approach, however, has been completely redesigned, with considerable increase of the computational performance.

### Value

Depending on the input parameter `monitoring`, one of the following objects will be returned:

1. `mmmult.object`
2. `mmulteda.object`

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Maronna, R.A., Martin D. and Yohai V.J. (2006), Robust Statistics, Theory and Methods, Wiley, New York.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- mmmult(hbk[,1:3]))
class(out)
summary(out)

## Generate contaminated data (200,3)
n <- 200
p <- 3
set.seed(123456)
X <- matrix(rnorm(n*p), nrow=n)
Xcont <- X
Xcont[1:5, ] <- Xcont[1:5, ] + 3

out1 <- mmmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE)          # no plots (plot defaults to FALSE)
names(out1)
```

```

## plot=TRUE - generates: (1) a plot of Mahalanobis distances against
##   index number. The confidence level used to draw the confidence bands for
##   the MD is given by the input option conflev. If conflev is
##   not specified a nominal 0.975 confidence interval will be used and
##   (2) a scatter plot matrix with the outliers highlighted.

(out1 <- mmmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=TRUE))

## plots is a list: the spm shows the labels of the outliers.
(out1 <- mmmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=list(labeladd="1")))

## plots is a list: the spm uses the variable names provided by 'nameY'.
(out1 <- mmmult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=list(nameY=c("A", "B", "C"))))

## mmmult() with monitoring
(out2 <- mmmult(Xcont, monitoring=TRUE, trace=TRUE))
names(out2)

## Forgery Swiss banknotes examples.

data(swissbanknotes)

(out1 <- mmmult(swissbanknotes[101:200,], plot=TRUE))

(out1 <- mmmult(swissbanknotes[101:200,], plot=list(labeladd="1")))

## End(Not run)

```

---

mmmult.object

*Description of mmmult.object Objects*


---

## Description

An object of class `mmmult.object` holds information about the result of a call to `mmmult`.

## Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

<code>loc</code>	p-by-1 vector containing MM estimate of location.
<code>shape</code>	p-by-p matrix with MM estimate of the shape matrix.
<code>cov</code>	matrix with MM estimate of the covariance matrix. Remark: $\text{covariance} = \text{auxscale}^2 * \text{shape}$ .
<code>weights</code>	A vector containing the estimates of the weights.
<code>outliers</code>	A vector containing the list of the units declared as outliers using confidence level specified in input scalar <code>conflev</code> .
<code>Sloc</code>	A vector with S estimate of location.

Sshape	A matrix with S estimate of the shape matrix.
Scov	A matrix with S estimate of the covariance matrix.
auxscale	S estimate of the scale.
md	n-by-1 vector containing the estimates of the robust Mahalanobis distances (in squared units).
conflev	Confidence level that was used to declare outliers.
X	the data matrix X

The object has class "mmmult".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- mmmult(hbk[,1:3]))
class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

mmmulteda.object	<i>Description of mmmulteda.object Objects</i>
------------------	--

---

### Description

An object of class `mmmulteda.object` holds information about the result of a call to `mmmult` with `monitoring=TRUE`.

### Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

Loc	length(eff)-by-p matrix containing MM estimate of location for each value of eff.
Shape	p-by-p-by-length(eff) 3D array containing robust estimate of the shape for each value of eff. Remark: <code>det(shape)=1</code> .
Scale	length(eff) vector containing robust estimate of the scale for each value of eff.
Cov	p-by-p-by-length(eff) 3D array containing robust estimate of covariance matrix for each value of eff. Note that <code>scale(i)^2 * shape[, , i]</code> = robust estimate of covariance matrix.
Bs	(p+1)-by-length(eff) matrix containing the units forming best subset for each value of eff.
MAL	n-by-length(eff) matrix containing the estimates of the robust Mahalanobis distances (in squared units) for each value of eff.

Outliers	n-by-length(eff) matrix containing flags for the outliers. Boolean matrix containing the list of the units declared as outliers for each value of eff using confidence level specified in input scalar conflev
Weights	n x length(eff) matrix containing the weights for each value of eff.
conflev	Confidence level that was used to declare outliers.
singsub	Number of subsets without full rank. Notice that singsub > 0.1*(number of subsamples) produces a warning.
eff	vector which contains the values of eff which have been used.
X	the data matrix X.

The object has class "mmulteda".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- mmmult(hbk[,1:3], monitoring=TRUE))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

mmreg.object

*Description of mmreg Objects*

---

### Description

An object of class `mmreg.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsreg` with `method="MM"`.

### Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

beta	p-by-1 vector containing the MM estimate of regression coefficients.
auxscale	scalar, S estimate of the scale (or supplied external estimate of scale, if option InitialEst is not empty).
residuals	residuals.
fittedvalues	fitted values.
weights	n x 1 vector. Weights assigned to each observation.
Sbeta	p x 1 vector containing S estimate of regression coefficients (or supplied initial external estimate of regression coefficients, if option InitialEst is not empty)
Ssingsub	Number of subsets without full rank in the S preliminary part. Notice that <code>out.singsub &gt; 0.1*(number of subsamples)</code> produces a warning.
outliers	kx1 vector containing the list of the k units declared as outliers or NULL if the sample is homogeneous.

conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Usually $\text{conflev} = 0.95, 0.975, 0.99$ (individual alpha) or $\text{conflev} = 1 - 0.05/n, 1 - 0.025/n, 1 - 0.01/n$ (simultaneous alpha). Default value is 0.975
rhofunc	Specifies the rho function which has been used to weight the residuals. If a different rho function is specified for S and MM loop then instead of rhofunc we will have rhofuncS and rhofuncMM.
rhofuncparam	Vector which contains the additional parameters for the specified rho function which has been used. For hyperbolic rho function the value of $k = \text{sup CVC}$ . For Hampel rho function the parameters a, b and c. If a different rho function is specified for S and MM loop then instead of rhofuncparam we will have rhofuncparamS and rhofuncparamMM.
X	the data matrix X
y	the response vector y

The object has class "mmreg".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hb, method="MM"))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

mmregeda.object	<i>Description of mmregeda Objects</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

An object of class `mmregeda.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsreg` when `method="MM"` and `monitoring=TRUE`.

### Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

auxscale	scalar, S estimate of the scale (or supplied external estimate of scale, if option <code>InitialEst</code> is not empty).
Beta	$p \times \text{length}(\text{eff})$ matrix containing MM estimate of regression coefficients for each value of <code>eff</code> .
RES	$n \times \text{length}(\text{eff})$ matrix containing the monitoring of scaled residuals for each value of <code>eff</code> .
Weights	$n \times \text{length}(\text{eff})$ matrix containing the estimates of the weights for each value of <code>eff</code>

Outliers	Boolean matrix containing the list of the units declared as outliers for each value of eff using confidence level specified in input scalar conflev.
conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Remark: conflev will be used to draw the horizontal line (confidence band) in the plot.
Ssingsub	Number of subsets without full rank. Notice that Notice that singsub > 0.1*(number of subsamples) produces a warning
rhofunc	string identifying the rho function which has been used.
rhofuncparam	vector which contains the additional parameters for the specified rho function which have been used. For hyperbolic rho function the value of k =sup CVC. For Hampel rho function the parameters a, b and c.
eff	vector containing the value of eff which have been used.
X	the data matrix X
y	the response vector y

The object has class "mmregeda".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbk, method="MM", monitoring=TRUE))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

MMregeda\_control      *Creates an MMregeda\_control object*

---

### Description

Creates an object of class MMregeda\_control to be used with the fsreg() function, containing various control parameters.

### Usage

```
MMregeda_control(intercept = TRUE, InitialEst, Soptions, eff, effshape,
  rhofunc = c("bisquare", "optimal", "hyperbolic", "hampel", "mdpd", "AS"),
  rhofuncparam, refsteps = 3, tol = 1e-07, conflev, nocheck = FALSE, plot = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

intercept	Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If intercept=TRUE, a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.
InitialEst	Starting values of the MM-estimator, a list with the following elements: loc, a $p \times 1$ vector, location vector estimate and scale, a scalar, estimate of the scale. If empty (default) the program will use S estimators. In this last case it is possible to specify the options given in function Sreg.
Soptions	Options to pass to Sreg, an Sreg_control object. The options are: Srhofunc, Snsamp, Srefsteps, Sreftol, Srefstepsbest, Sreftolbest, Sminstol, Sbest. See function Sreg_control for more details on these options.  It is necessary to add to the S options the letter S at the beginning. For example, if you want to use the optimal rho function the supplied option is 'Srhofunc','optimal'. For example, if you want to use 3000 subsets, the supplied option is 'Snsamp',3000
eff	Vector defining nominal efficiency (i.e. a series of numbers between 0.5 and 0.99). The default value is the sequence seq(0.5, 0.99, 0.01)
effshape	Location or scale efficiency. If effshape=1 efficiency refers to shape efficiency else (default) efficiency refers to location efficiency.
rhofunc	Specifies the rho function which must be used to weight the residuals. Possible values are 'bisquare' 'optimal' 'hyperbolic' 'hampel'.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'bisquare' uses Tukey's rho and psi functions. See TBRho and TBpsi.</li> <li>'optimal' uses optimal rho and psi functions. See OPTrho and OPTpsi.</li> <li>'hyperbolic' uses hyperbolic rho and psi functions. See HYPrho and HYPpsi.</li> <li>'hampel' uses Hampel rho and psi functions. See HARho and HAPsi.</li> </ol> The default is 'bisquare'.
rhofuncparam	Additional parameters for the specified rho function. For hyperbolic rho function it is possible to set up the value of $k = \sup CVC$ (the default value of $k$ is 4.5).  For Hampel rho function it is possible to define parameters $a$ , $b$ and $c$ (the default values are $a=2$ , $b=4$ , $c=8$ )
refsteps	Number of refining iterations in each subsample (default is refsteps=3). refsteps = 0 means "raw-subsampling" without iterations.
tol	Scalar controlling tolerance in the MM loop. The default value is tol=1e-6.
conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Usually conflev=0.95, 0.975, 0.99 (individual alpha) or conflev=1-0.05/n, 1-0.025/n, 1-0.01/n (simultaneous alpha). Default value is 0.975
nocheck	Check input arguments, scalar. If nocheck=TRUE no check is performed on matrix $y$ and matrix $X$ . Notice that $y$ and $X$ are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. As default nocheck=FALSE.
plot	Plot on the screen. Scalar. If plots=TRUE the plot of minimum deletion residual with envelopes based on $n$ observations and the scatterplot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If plots=2 the user can also monitor the intermediate plots based on envelope superimposition. If plots=FALSE (default) no plot is produced.

**Details**

Creates an object of class `MMregeda_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters.

**Value**

An object of class `"MMregeda_control"` which is basically a `list` with components the input arguments of the function mapped accordingly to the corresponding Matlab function.

**Author(s)**

FSDA team

**See Also**

See Also as [FSR\\_control](#), [Sreg\\_control](#), [MMreg\\_control](#) and [LXS\\_control](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkm, method="MM", monitoring=TRUE,
  control=MMregeda_control(eff=seq(0.75, 0.99, 0.01))))

## End(Not run)
```

---

MMreg\_control

*Creates an MMreg\_control object*

---

**Description**

Creates an object of class `MMreg_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters for calling the MATLAB function `MMreg()`.

**Usage**

```
MMreg_control(intercept = TRUE, InitialEst, eff, effshape,
  rhofunc = c("bisquare", "optimal", "hyperbolic", "hampel", "mdpd", "AS"),
  rhofuncparam, refsteps = 3, tol = 1e-07, conflev,
  nocheck = FALSE, Smsg = TRUE, plot = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

`intercept` Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If `intercept=TRUE`, a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.

InitialEst	Starting values of the MM-estimator, a list with the following elements: loc, a $p \times 1$ vector, location vector estimate and scale, a scalar, estimate of the scale. If empty (default) the program will use S estimators. In this last case it is possible to specify the options given in function Sreg.
eff	Scalar defining nominal efficiency (i.e. a number between 0.5 and 0.99). The default value is 0.95.
effshape	Location or scale efficiency. If effshape=1 efficiency refers to shape efficiency else (default) efficiency refers to location efficiency.
rhofunc	Specifies the rho function which must be used to weight the residuals. Possible values are 'bisquare' 'optimal' 'hyperbolic' 'hampel'. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'bisquare' uses Tukey's rho and psi functions. See TBRho and TBpsi.</li> <li>'optimal' uses optimal rho and psi functions. See OPTrho and OPTpsi.</li> <li>'hyperbolic' uses hyperbolic rho and psi functions. See HYPrho and HYPpsi.</li> <li>'hampel' uses Hampel rho and psi functions. See HARho and HAPsi.</li> </ol> The default is 'bisquare'.
rhofuncparam	Additional parameters for the specified rho function. For hyperbolic rho function it is possible to set up the value of $k = \sup CVC$ (the default value of $k$ is 4.5). For Hampel rho function it is possible to define parameters $a$ , $b$ and $c$ (the default values are $a=2$ , $b=4$ , $c=8$ )
refsteps	Number of refining iterations in each subsample (default is refsteps=3). refsteps = 0 means "raw-subsampling" without iterations.
tol	Scalar controlling tolerance in the MM loop. The default value is $tol=1e-6$
conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Usually conflev=0.95, 0.975, 0.99 (individual alpha) or conflev=1-0.05/n, 1-0.025/n, 1-0.01/n (simultaneous alpha). Default value is 0.975
nocheck	Check input arguments, scalar. If nocheck=TRUE no check is performed on matrix $y$ and matrix $X$ . Notice that $y$ and $X$ are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. As default nocheck=FALSE.
Smsg	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen If Smsg==TRUE (default) messages are displayed on the screen about step in which signal took place else no message is displayed on the screen.
plot	Plot on the screen. Scalar. If plots=TRUE the plot of minimum deletion residual with envelopes based on $n$ observations and the scatterplot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If plots=2 the user can also monitor the intermediate plots based on envelope superimposition. If plots=FALSE (default) no plot is produced.

### Details

Creates an object of class MMreg\_control to be used with the fsreg() function, containing various control parameters.

**Value**

An object of class "MMreg\_control" which is basically a `list` with components the input arguments of the function mapped accordingly to the corresponding Matlab function.

**Author(s)**

FSDA team

**See Also**

See Also as [FSR\\_control](#), [MMreg\\_control](#) and [LXS\\_control](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkc, method="MM", control=MMreg_control(eff=0.99, rhofunc="optimal")))

## End(Not run)
```

---

multiple_regression	<i>Multiple regression data showing the effect of masking (Atkinson and Riani, 2000).</i>
---------------------	---

---

**Description**

There are 60 observations on a response  $y$  with the values of three explanatory variables. The scatter plot matrix of the data shows  $y$  increasing with each of  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$  and  $x_3$ . The plot of residuals against fitted values shows no obvious pattern. However the FS finds that there are 6 masked outliers.

**Usage**

```
data(multiple_regression)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 60 rows and 4 variables The variables are as follows:

- X1
- X2
- X3
- y

@references Atkinson, A. C., and Riani, M. (2000). *Robust Diagnostic Regression Analysis*. Springer-Verlag, New York.

---

mussels	<i>Mussels data.</i>
---------	----------------------

---

**Description**

These data, introduced by Cook and Weisberg (1994), consist of 82 observations on horse mussels from New Zeland. The variables are shell length, width, height, mass and muscle mass

**Usage**

```
data(mussels)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 82 rows and 5 variables

---

myrng	<i>Set seed for the MATLAB random number generator</i>
-------	--

---

**Description**

Initializes the MATLAB random generator

**Usage**

```
myrng(seed)
```

**Arguments**

seed	a single value, interpreted as an integer
------	---

**Value**

Integer, the seed value with which the MATLAB random number generator was initialized.

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(wool)
XX <- wool
y <- XX[, ncol(XX)]
X <- XX[, 1:(ncol(XX)-1), drop=FALSE]

seed <- myrng()                #i nitialized the RNG and keep the seed

myrng(seed)                    # repeat the computations with the same seed
(out2 <- fsreg(X, y, method="LTS"))

all.equal(out1, out2)

## End(Not run)
```

---

poison

*Poison*

---

**Description**

The poison data (by Box and Cox, 1964) are about the time to death of animals in a 3 × 4 factorial experiment with four observations at each factor combination. There are no outliers or influential observations that cannot be reconciled with the greater part of the data by a suitable transformation.

**Usage**

```
data(poison)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 48 rows and 7 variables: six explanatory and one response variable.

**Source**

G. E. P. Box and D. R. Cox (1964). An Analysis of Transformations, *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society. Series B*, **26** pp. 211–252.

**Examples**

```
data(poison)
head(poison)
```

---

psifun	<i>Finds the tuning constant(s) associated to the supplied breakdown point or asymptotic efficiency for different psi functions</i>
--------	---

---

### Description

Finds the tuning constant(s) associated to the supplied breakdown point or asymptotic efficiency or computes breakdown point and efficiency associated with the supplied constant(s) for the following psi functions: TB=Tukey biweight, HA=Hampel, HU=Huber, HYP=Hyperbolic, OPT=Optimal, PD=mdpd.

### Usage

```
psifun(
  u = vector(mode = "double", length = 0),
  p = 1,
  fun = c("TB", "bisquare", "biweight", "HA", "hampel", "HU", "huber", "HYP",
    "hyperbolic", "OPT", "optimal", "PD", "mdpd"),
  bdp,
  eff,
  const,
  param,
  trace = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

u	optional vector containing scaled residuals or Mahalanobis distances for the n units of the sample. If not provided, rho, psi, psider, psix and weights are not computed
p	number of variables (p=1 for regression)
fun	psi function class. One of TB, HA, HU, HP, OPT or PD.
bdp	requested breakdown point
eff	requested asymptotic efficiency
const	tuning constant c
param	additional parameters
trace	whether to print intermediate results. Default is trace=FALSE.

### Value

A list will be returned containing the following elements:

1. class: link function which has be used. Possible values are 'bisquare', 'optimal', 'hyperbolic', 'hampel', 'huber' or 'mdpd'
2. bdp: breakdown point

3. eff: asymptotic efficiency
4. c1: consistency factor (and other parameters) associated to required breakdown point or nominal efficiency.
5. kc1: Expectation of rho associated with c1 to get a consistent estimator at the model distribution  $kc1 = E(\rho) = \sup(\rho) * bdp$
6. rho: vector of length n which contains the rho function associated to the residuals or Mahalanobis distances for the n units of the sample. Empty if u is not provided.
7. psi: vector of length n which contains the psi function associated with the residuals or Mahalanobis distances for the n units of the sample. Empty if u is not provided.
8. psider: vector of length n which contains the derivative of the psi function associated with the residuals or Mahalanobis distances for the n units of the sample. Empty if u is not provided.
9. psix: vector of length n which contains the psi function multiplied by u associated with the residuals or Mahalanobis distances for the n units of the sample. Empty if u is not provided.
10. wei: vector of length n which contains the weights associated with the residuals or Mahalanobis distances for the n units of the sample. Empty if u is not provided.

#### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

#### References

- Hoaglin, D.C. and Mosteller, F. and Tukey, J.W. (1982), *Understanding Robust and Exploratory Data Analysis*, Wiley, New York.
- Huber, P.J. (1981), *Robust Statistics*, Wiley.
- Huber, P.J. and Ronchetti, E.M. (2009), *Robust Statistics, 2nd Edition*, Wiley.
- Hampel, F.R. and Rousseeuw, P.J. and Ronchetti E. (1981), The Change-of-Variance Curve and Optimal Redescending M-Estimators, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, **76**, pp. 643–648.
- Maronna, R.A. and Martin D. and Yohai V.J. (2006), *Robust Statistics, Theory and Methods*, Wiley, New York.
- Riani, M. and Atkinson, A. C. and Corbellini, A. and Perrotta, D. (2020) Robust regression with density power divergence: Theory, comparisons, and data analysis, *Entropy* **22**. doi:10.3390/e22040399.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
## Find c for given bdp for the Tukey biweight function
## The constant c associated to a breakdown point of
## 50 percent in regression is
##      c=1.547644980928226
psifun(bdp=0.5)
psifun(c=1.547644980928226)

## Find c for given bdp for the Hampel function
psifun(bdp=0.5, fun="hampel")
```

```

## Plot Huber rho function.
x <- seq(-3, 3, 0.001)
c <- 1.345;

HUc1 <- psifun(u=x, p=1, fun="HU", const=c)
rhoHU <- HUc1$rho

plot(x, rhoHU, type="l", lty="solid", lwd=2, col="blue",
      xlab="u", ylab="rho (u,1.345)", ylim=c(0.16, 4.5))
lines(x, x^2/2, type="l", lty="dotted", lwd=1.5, col="red")
legend(-1, 4.6, legend=c("Huber rho function", "u^2/2"),
       lty=c("solid", "dotted"), lwd=c(2,1.5), col=c("blue", "red"))

yc <- 0.13;
text(-c, yc, paste0("-c=", -c), adj=1)
text(c,yc, paste0("c=",c), adj=0)

segments(c, 0, c, c**2/2, col="red")
segments(-c, 0, -c, c**2/2, col="red")
points(c, c**2/2, col="red")
points(-c, c**2/2, col="red")

## End(Not run)

```

---

regspmpplot

*Interactive scatterplot matrix for regression*


---

## Description

Produces an interactive scatterplot of the response  $y$  against each variable of the predictor matrix  $X$ .

## Usage

```

regspmpplot(
  y,
  X,
  group,
  plot,
  namey,
  nameX,
  col,
  cex,
  pch,
  labeladd,
  legend,
  xlim,

```

```

ylim,
tag,
datatooltip,
databrush,
subsize,
selstep,
selunit,
trace = FALSE,
...
)

```

### Arguments

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| y     | <p>response variable or an object containing the response, the predictors and possibly other variable resulting from monitoring of regression.</p> <p>If y is a vector, a data matrix X must be present as an argument. If y is a list containing just y and X, the call is equivalent to <code>regspmpplot(y, X)</code>. Otherwise y must be an object of S3 class <code>fsreda.object</code> returned by <code>fsreg</code> with <code>monitoring=TRUE</code> - a list containing the monitoring along a search.</p>   |
| X     | <p>Predictor variables. Data matrix of explanatory variables (also called 'regressors') of dimension n by p if the argument y is a vector. The rows of X represent observations, and the columns represent variables.</p>  |
| group | <p>grouping variable. Vector with n elements. Specifies a grouping variable defined as a categorical variable (factor), numeric, or array of strings, or string matrix, and it must have the same number of rows as X. This grouping variable determines the marker and color assigned to each point. Remark: if group is used to distinguish a set of outliers from a set of good units, the id number for the outliers should be the larger (see optional field <code>labeladd</code> of parameter <code>plo</code> for details).</p>  |
| plot  | <p>This option controls the names which are displayed in the margins of the scatterplot matrix as well as the labels of the legend. If <code>plot=FALSE</code>, then <code>namey</code>, <code>nameX</code> and <code>labeladd</code> are both set to the empty string (default), and no label and no name is added to the plot. If <code>plot=TRUE</code> the names y, and X1,..., Xp are added to the margins of the scatter plot matrix else nothing is shown. If plot is a list, it is possible to control not only the names but also, point labels, colors and symbols. More precisely list plot may contain the following elements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <code>labeladd</code> - see parameter <code>labeladd</code></li> <li>2. <code>namey</code> - a character string containing the response variable name. See parameter <code>namey</code>.</li> <li>3. <code>nameX</code> - a vector of character strings containing the labels of the explanatory variables. As default value, the labels which are added are Y1, ..., Yp. See parameter <code>nameX</code>.</li> <li>4. <code>clr</code> - see parameter <code>col</code></li> <li>5. <code>sym</code> - see parameter <code>pch</code></li> <li>6. <code>siz</code> - see parameter <code>cex</code></li> <li>7. <code>doleg</code> - see parameter <code>legend</code></li> </ol> |

	8. xlimx - see parameter xlim
	9. ylimy - see parameter ylim
namey	a character string with the name of the response variable
nameX	a vector of character strings with the names of the explanatory variables
col	color specification for the data point. Can be different for each group. By default, the order of the colors is <i>blue, red, black, magenta, green, cyan</i> and <i>yellow</i> .
cex	the size of the symbols used for plotting. By default cex=1 the symbol size depends on the number of plots and the size of the figure window. Values larger than 1 will increase the size and values smaller than 1 will decrease the size.
pch	specification of the symbols to use. For example, if there are three groups, and pch=c(1, 3, 4), the first group will be plotted with a circle, the second with a plus, and the third with a 'x' (see ?pch or ?points for a list of symbols. NOTE: not all symbols available in R can be mapped to the symbols in MATLAB.
labeladd	logical, controls whether the elements belonging to the last group in the scatterplot matrix are labelled with their unit row index or their rowname. The rowname is taken from the parameter label or if it is missing, from the sequence 1:n. The default value is labeladd=FALSE, i.e. no label is added.
legend	logical, controls where a legend is shown or not.
xlim	x limits. A vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. By default automatic scale is used.
ylim	y limits. A vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. By default automatic scale is used.
tag	Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is tag='pl_mmd'. Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
datatooltip	If datatooltip is not empty the user can use the mouse in order to have information about the unit selected, the step in which the unit enters the search and the associated label. If datatooltip is a list, it is possible to control the aspect of the data cursor (see MATLAB function datacursor mode() for more details or see the examples below). The default options are DisplayStyle="Window" and SnapToDataVertex="on".
databrush	Interactive mouse brushing. If databrush is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option (databrush is TRUE or a list) enables the user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the scatterplot matrix. If the scatterplot matrix does not exist it is automatically created. In addition, brushed units can be highlighted in the monitoring MD plot. Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too.  If databrush=TRUE the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is persist="").

Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too

If `databrush=TRUE` the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is `persist=""`).

If `databrush=list(...)`, it is possible to use all optional arguments of the MATLAB function `selectdataFS()` and the following optional arguments:

- `persist`: This option can be an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is `persist=""`, that is brushing is allowed only once. If `persist="on"` or `persist="off"` brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If `persist='on'` then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If `persist='off'` every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.
- `labeladd`: add labels of brushed units in the scatterplot matrix. If this option is '1', we label the units of the last selected group with the unit row index in the matrix X. The default value is `labeladd=""`, i.e. no label is added.

<code>subsize</code>	x axis control, a numeric vector containing the subset size with length equal to the number of columns of matrix residuals. If it is not specified it will be set equal to $(nrow(residuals) - ncol(residuals) + 1) : nrow(residuals)$ .
<code>selstep</code>	Text shown in selected steps, a numeric vector which specifies for which steps of the forward search textlabels are added in the monitoring residual plot after a brushing action in the yXplot. The default is to write the labels at the initial and final step. The default is <code>selstep=c(m0, n)</code> where <code>m0</code> and <code>n</code> are respectively the first and final step of the search.
<code>selunit</code>	Unit labelling. A vector of strings, a string, or a numeric vector for labelling units. If <code>out</code> is an object the threshold is associated with the trajectories of the residuals monitored along the search else it refers to the values of the response variable. If it is a vector of strings, only the lines associated with the units that in at least one step of the search had a residual smaller than <code>selunit[1]</code> or greater than <code>sellunit[2]</code> will have a textbox. If it is a string it specifies the threshold above which labels have to be put. For example <code>selunit='2.6'</code> means that the text labels are written only for the units which have in at least one step of the search a value of the scaled residual greater than 2.6 in absolute value. If it is a numeric vector it contains the list of the units for which it is necessary to put the text labels. The default value of <code>selunit</code> is string '2.5' if <code>y</code> is an object else it is an empty value.
<code>trace</code>	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Value

none

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**See Also**

[spmplot](#), [mdrplot](#), [resfwdplot](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## Example of the use of function regspmplot with all the default options
## regspmplot() with first argument vector y and no option.
## In the first example as input there are two matrices: y and X respectively
## A simple plot is created

n <- 100
p <- 3
X <- matrix(data=rnorm(n*p), nrow=n, ncol=p)
y <- matrix(data=rnorm(n*1), nrow=n, ncol=1)
regspmplot(y, X)

## Example of the use of function regspmplot with first argument
## vector y and third argument group.
## Different groups are shown in the yXplot

group <- rep(0, n)
group[1:(n/2)] <- rep(1, n/2)
regspmplot(y, X, group)

## Example of the use of function regspmplot with first argument
## vector y, third argument group and fourth argument plot
## (Ex1) plot=TRUE

regspmplot(y, X, group, plot=TRUE)

## (Ex1) Set the scale for the x axes, the y axis and control symbol type
regspmplot(y, X, group, xlim=c(-1,2), ylim=c(0,2), pch=c(10,11), trace=TRUE)

## When the first input argument is an object.
## In the following example the input is an object which also contains
## information about the forward search.
(out <- fsreg(y~X, method="LMS", control=LXS_control(nsamp=1000)))
(out <- fsreg(y~X, bsb=out$bs, monitoring=TRUE))

regspmplot(out, plot=0)

## End(Not run)
```

**Description**

Plots the trajectories of the monitored scaled (squared) residuals

**Usage**

```
resfwdplot(out,
  xlim, ylim, xlab, ylab, main, lwd, lty, col, cex.lab, cex.axis,
  xvalues,
  fg.thresh, fg.unit, fg.labstep, fg.lwd, fg.lty, fg.col, fg.mark, fg.cex,
  bg.thresh, bg.style,
  tag, datatooltip, label, nameX, namey, msg, databrush,
  standard, fground, bground, ...)
```

**Arguments**

out	<p>An object returned by one of the monitoring functions (see <a href="#">FSReda_control</a>, <a href="#">Sregeda_control</a> and <a href="#">MMregeda_control</a>). The object is one of <a href="#">fsreda.object</a>, <a href="#">sregeda.object</a> or <a href="#">mmregeda.object</a>.</p> <p>The needed elements of out are</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. RES: matrix containing the residuals monitored in each step of the forward search or any other robust procedure. Every row is associated with a residual (unit). This matrix can be created using function <a href="#">FSReda</a>, <a href="#">Sregeda</a>, <a href="#">MMregeda</a>.</li> <li>2. Un: (for FSR only) - matrix containing the order of entry in the subset of each unit (required only when <code>datatooltip</code> is true or <code>databrush</code> is not empty).</li> <li>3. bdp: (for Sreg only) - vector containing a sequence of breakdown point values to monitor on.</li> <li>4. eff: (for MMreg only) - vector containing a sequence of efficiency values to monitor on.</li> <li>5. y: a vector containing the response (required only when option <code>databrush</code> is requested).</li> <li>6. X: a matrix containing the explanatory variables (required only when option <code>databrush</code> is requested).</li> <li>7. Bols: <math>(n\text{-init}+1) \times (p+1)</math> matrix containing the estimated beta coefficients monitored in each step of the robust procedure (required only when option <code>databrush</code> is requested and suboption <code>multivarfit</code> is requested).</li> </ol>
ylim	Control y scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
xlim	Control x scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
xlab	a title for the x axis
ylab	a title for the y axis
main	an overall title for the plot
lwd	The line width, a positive number, defaulting to 1

lty	The line type. Line types can either be specified as an integer (1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". The latter two are not supported by Matlab.
col	colors to be used for the highlighted units
cex.lab	The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of cex
cex.axis	The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex
xvalues	values for the x axis. Numeric vector of ncol(RES) controlling the x axis coordinates. The default value of xvalues is (nrow(RES) - ncol(RES) + 1) : nrow(RES)
fg.thresh	(alternative to fg.unit) numeric vector of length 1 or 2 which specifies the highlighted trajectories. If length(fthresh) == 1 the highlighted trajectories are those of units that throughout the search had at least once a residual greater (in absolute value) than thresh. The default value is fg.thresh=2.5. If length(fthresh) == 2 the highlighted trajectories are those of units that throughout the search had a residual at least once bigger than fg.thresh[2] or smaller than fg.thresh[1].
fg.unit	(alternative to fg.thresh), vector containing the list of the units to be highlighted. If fg.unit is supplied, fg.thresh is ignored.
fg.labstep	numeric vector which specifies the steps of the search where to put labels for the highlighted trajectories (units). The default is to put the labels at the initial and final steps of the search. fg.labstep=' ' means no label.
fg.lwd	The line width for the highlighted trajectories (units). Default is 1.
fg.lty	The line type for the highlighted trajectories (units). Line types can either be specified as an integer (1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". The latter two are not supported by Matlab.
fg.col	colors to be used for the highlighted units.
fg.mark	Controls whether to plot highlighted trajectories as symbols. if fg.mark==TRUE each line is plotted using a different symbol else no marker is used (default).
fg.cex	controls the font size of the labels of the trajectories in foreground.
bg.thresh	numeric vector of length 1 or 2 which specifies how to define the unimportant trajectories. Unimportant trajectories will be plotted using a colormap, in greysh or will be hidden. If length(bthresh) == 1 the irrelevant units are those which always had a residual smaller (in absolute value) than thresh. If length(bthresh) == 2 the irrelevant units are those which always had a residual greater than bthresh(1) and smaller than bthresh(2). The default is: bg.thresh=2.5 if n > 100 and bg.thresh=-Inf if n <= 100 i.e. to treat all trajectories as important if n <= 100 and, if n > 100, to reduce emphasis only to trajectories having in all steps of the search a value of scaled residual smaller than 2.5.
bg.style	specifies how to plot the unimportant trajectories as defined in option bthresh. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. bg.style="faint": unimportant trajectories are plotted using a colormap.</li> <li>2. bg.style="hide": unimportant trajectories are hidden.</li> </ol>

3. `bg.style="greyish"`: unimportant trajectories are displayed in a faint grey.

When  $n > 100$  the default option is `bg.style='faint'`. When  $n \leq 100$  and `bg.thresh == -Inf` option `bstyle` is ignored. Remark: `bground=""` is equivalent to `-Inf` that is all trajectories are considered relevant.

**tag** Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is to use tag `'pl_resfwd'`. Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.

**datatooltip** Interactive clicking. It is inactive if this parameter is missing or empty. The default is `datatooltip=TRUE`, i.e. the user can select with the mouse an individual residual trajectory in order to have information about the corresponding unit. The information displayed depends on the estimator in use.

For example for class `fsreda.object` the information concerns the label and the step of the search in which the unit enters the subset. If `datatooltip` is a list it may contain the following fields:

1. `DisplayStyle` determines how the data cursor displays. Possible values are `'datatip'` and `'window'` (default). `'datatip'` displays data cursor information in a small yellow text box attached to a black square marker at a data point you interactively select. `'window'` displays data cursor information for the data point you interactively select in a floating window within the figure.
2. `SnapToDataVertex`: specifies whether the data cursor snaps to the nearest data value or is located at the actual pointer position. Possible values are `SnapToDataVertex='on'` (default) and `SnapToDataVertex='off'`.
3. `LineColor`: controls the color of the trajectory selected with the mouse. It can be an RGB triplet of values between 0 and 1, or character vector indicating a color name. Note that a RGB vector can be conveniently chosen with our MATLAB class `FSColor`, see documentation.
4. `SubsetLinesColor`: enables to control the color of the trajectories of the units that are in the subset at a given step of the search (if `resfwdplot()` is applied to an object of class `fsreda.object`) or have a weight greater than 0.9 (if `resfwdplot()` is applied to an object of class `sregeda.object` or `mmregeda.object`). This can be done (repeatedly) with a left mouse click in proximity of the step of interest. A right mouse click will terminate the selection by marking with a up-arrow the step corresponding to the highlighted lines. The highlighted lines by default are in red, but a different color can be specified as RGB triplet or character of color name. Note that a RGB vector can be conveniently chosen with our MATLAB class `FSColor`, see documentation. By default `SubsetLinesColor=""`, i.e. the modality is not active. Any initialization for `SubsetLinesColor` which cannot be interpreted as RGB vector will be converted to blue, i.e. `SubsetLinesColor` will be forced to be `[0 0 1]`. If `SubsetLinesColor` is not empty the previous option `LineColor` is ignored.

**label** Character vector containing the labels of the units (optional argument used when `datatooltip=TRUE`). If this field is not present labels `row1, ..., rown` will be

	automatically created and included in the pop up datatooltip window).
nameX	Add variable labels in plot. A vector of strings of length $p$ containing the labels of the variables of the regression dataset. If it is empty (default) the sequence $X_1, \dots, X_p$ will be created automatically
namey	Add response label. A string containing the label of the response
msg	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen. If <code>msg==1</code> (default) messages are displayed on the screen about step in which signal took place else no message is displayed on the screen.
databrush	<p>interactive mouse brushing. If <code>databrush</code> is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option (<code>databrush</code> is a scalar or a list) enables the user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the <math>y X</math> plot, i.e. a matrix of scatter plots of <math>y</math> against each column of <math>X</math>, grouped according to the selection(s) done by brushing. If the plot <math>y X</math> does not exist it is automatically created. In addition, brushed units are automatically highlighted in the minimum deletion residual plot if it is already open. The extension to the following plots will be available in future versions of the toolbox:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. monitoring leverage plot;</li> <li>2. maximum studentized residual;</li> <li>3. <math>s^2</math> and <math>R^2</math>;</li> <li>4. Cook distance and modified Cook distance;</li> <li>5. deletion <math>t</math> statistics.</li> </ol>

Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too

If `databrush=TRUE` the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is `persist=""`).

If `databrush=list(...)`, it is possible to use all optional arguments of function `selectdataFS()` and the following optional argument:

1. `persist`. `Persist` is an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is `persist=""`, that is brushing is allowed only once. If `persist="on"` or `persist="off"` brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If `persist='on'` then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If `persist='off'` every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.
2. `bivarfit`. Whether to superimpose bivariate least square lines on the plot (if `plot=TRUE`). This option adds one or more least squares lines, based on SIMPLE REGRESSION of  $y$  on  $X_i$ , to the plots of  $y|X_i$ . The default is `bivarfit=FALSE`: no line is fitted. If `bivarfit=1`, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix  $y|X$ . If `bivarfit=2`, two OLS lines are fitted: one to all points and another to the group of the genuine observations. The group of the potential outliers is not fitted. If `bivarfit=0` one OLS line is fitted to each group. This is useful for the purpose of fitting mixtures of regression lines. If `bivarfit='i1'` or

bivarfit='i2', etc. an OLS line is fitted to a specific group, the one with index 'i' equal to 1, 2, 3 etc. Again, useful in case of mixtures.

3. `multivarfit`. Whether to superimpose multivariate least square lines. This option adds one or more least square lines, based on MULTIVARIATE REGRESSION of y on X, to the plots of y|Xi. The default is `multivarfit=FALSE`: no line is fitted. If `bivarfit=1`, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix y|X. The line added to the scatter plot y|Xi is  $avconst + C_i * X_i$ , where  $C_i$  is the coefficient of  $X_i$  in the multivariate regression and  $avconst$  is the effect of all the other explanatory variables different from  $X_i$  evaluated at their centroid (that is  $\overline{(y)'C}$ ). If `multivarfit=2`, same action as with `multivarfit=1` but this time we also add the line based on the group of unselected observations (i.e. the normal units).
4. `labeladd`. Add outlier labels in plot. If `labeladd=TRUE`, we label the outliers with the unit row index in matrices X and y. The default value is `labeladd=FALSE`, i.e. no label is added.

<code>standard</code>	(MATLAB-style arguments) appearance of the plot in terms of <code>xlim</code> , <code>ylim</code> , axes labels and their font size style, color of the lines, etc.
<code>fground</code>	MATLAB-style arguments for the foreground trajectories in foreground.
<code>bground</code>	MATLAB-style arguments for the foreground trajectories in background.
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Details

No details

### Value

No value returned

### Author(s)

FSDA team

### Examples

```
## Not run:

n <- 100
y <- rnorm(n)
X <- matrix(rnorm(n*4), nrow=n)

out <- fsreg(y~X, method="LTS")
out <- fsreg(y~X, method="FS", bsb=out$bs, monitoring=TRUE)
resfwdplot(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

resindexplot	<i>Plots the residuals from a regression analysis versus index number or any other variable</i>
--------------	---

---

### Description

The function `resindexplot()` plots the residuals from a regression analysis versus index number or any other variable. The residuals come from an output object of any of the regression functions or a simply a vector of values. In order to use the `databrush` option, the residuals must come from one of the `fsdaR` regression functions.

### Usage

```
resindexplot(out, x, xlim, ylim, xlab, ylab, main, numlab, indlab, conflev, cex.axis,
             cex.lab, lwd, nameX, namey, tag, col, cex, databrush, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>out</code>	A vector containing the residuals from a regression analysis or an object returned by one of the regression functions (see <code>FSR_control</code> , <code>LXS_control</code> , <code>Sreg_control</code> and <code>MMreg_control</code> ). The object is one of <code>fsr.object</code> , <code>fsdalts.object</code> , <code>fsdalms.object</code> , <code>sreg.object</code> or <code>mmreg.object</code> . The needed elements of <code>out</code> are at least residuals, but if the option <code>databrush</code> is used, also <code>X</code> and <code>y</code> will be needed.
<code>x</code>	The vector to be plotted on the x-axis. As default the sequence <code>1:length(residuals)</code> will be used
<code>xlim</code>	Control x scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the x axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
<code>ylim</code>	Control y scale in plot. Vector with two elements controlling minimum and maximum on the y axis. Default is to use automatic scale.
<code>xlab</code>	a title for the x axis
<code>ylab</code>	a title for the y axis
<code>main</code>	an overall title for the plot
<code>numlab</code>	Number of points to be identified in plots (see also <code>indlab</code> ) . By default the five points with largest values will be identified. If <code>numlab</code> is a single number containing scalar <code>k</code> , the units with the <code>k</code> largest residuals are labelled in the plots. If <code>numlab</code> is a vector, the units inside vector <code>numlab</code> are labelled in the plots. The default value of <code>numlab=5</code> and the units with the 5 largest residuals will be labelled. If <code>numlab=0</code> or <code>numlab=NULL</code> no labelling will be done.
<code>indlab</code>	Which points to be identified in plots (see also <code>numlab</code> ) - the units with indexes in the vector <code>indlab</code> are labelled in the plots.
<code>conflev</code>	Confidence interval for the horizontal bands (a numeric vector). It can be a vector of different confidence level values. Remark: confidence interval is based on the $\chi^2$ distribution

<code>cex.axis</code>	The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
<code>cex.lab</code>	The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code>
<code>lwd</code>	The line width, a positive number, defaulting to 1
<code>tag</code>	Figure tag (character). Tag of the figure which will host the <code>resindexplot</code> . The default tag is <code>p1_resindex</code> .
<code>col</code>	Fill color for markers that are closed shapes (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles). Can be 'none' or 'auto' or color name(string) or RGB triplet.
<code>cex</code>	Size of the point symbols. The magnification to be used relative to the current setting of <code>cex</code> .
<code>nameX</code>	Add variable labels in plot. A vector of strings of length <code>p</code> containing the labels of the variables of the regression dataset. If it is empty (default) the sequence <code>X1, . . . , Xp</code> will be created automatically
<code>namey</code>	Add response label. A string containing the label of the response
<code>databrush</code>	Interactive mouse brushing. If <code>databrush</code> is missing or empty (default) or <code>databrush=FALSE</code> , no brushing is done. The activation of this option ( <code>databrush</code> is a scalar or a list) enables the user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the <code>ylX</code> plot, i.e. a matrix of scatter plots of <code>y</code> against each column of <code>X</code> , grouped according to the selection(s) done by brushing. If the plot <code>ylX</code> does not exist it is automatically created. In addition, brushed units are automatically highlighted in the minimum deletion residual plot if it is already open. The extension to the following plots will be available in future versions of the package: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. monitoring leverage plot;</li> <li>2. maximum studentized residual;</li> <li>3. <math>s^2</math> and <math>R^2</math>;</li> <li>4. Cook distance and modified Cook distance;</li> <li>5. deletion t statistics.</li> </ol>

Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too

If `databrush=TRUE` the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is `persist=""`).

If `databrush=list(...)`, it is possible to use all optional arguments of function `selectdataFS()` and the following optional argument:

1. `persist`. `Persist` is an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is `persist=""`, that is brushing is allowed only once. If `persist="on"` or `persist="off"` brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If `persist='on'` then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If `persist='off'` every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.

2. `bivarfit`. This option adds one or more least square lines based on SIMPLE REGRESSION to the plots of  $y|X$ , depending on the selected groups. The default is `bivarfit=FALSE`: no line is fitted. If `bivarfit=1`, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix  $y|X$ . If `bivarfit=2`, two OLS lines are fitted: one to all points and another to the group of the genuine observations. The group of the potential outliers is not fitted. If `bivarfit=0` one OLS line is fitted to each group. This is useful for the purpose of fitting mixtures of regression lines. If `bivarfit='i1'` or `bivarfit='i2'`, etc. an OLS line is fitted to a specific group, the one with index 'i' equal to 1, 2, 3 etc. Again, useful in case of mixtures.
3. `multivarfit`. Whether to superimpose multivariate least square lines. This option adds one or more least square lines, based on MULTIVARIATE REGRESSION of  $y$  on  $X$ , to the plots of  $y|X_i$ . The default is `multivarfit=FALSE`: no line is fitted. If `bivarfit=1`, a single OLS line is fitted to all points of each bivariate plot in the scatter matrix  $y|X$ . The line added to the scatter plot  $y|X_i$  is  $avconst + C_i * X_i$ , where  $C_i$  is the coefficient of  $X_i$  in the multivariate regression and  $avconst$  is the effect of all the other explanatory variables different from  $X_i$  evaluated at their centroid (that is  $\overline{(y)'C}$ ). If `multivarfit=2`, same action as with `multivarfit=1` but this time we also add the line based on the group of unselected observations (i.e. the normal units).
4. `labeladd`. Add outlier labels in plot. If `labeladd=TRUE`, we label the outliers with the unit row index in matrices  $X$  and  $y$ . The default value is `labeladd=FALSE`, i.e. no label is added.

... potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Details

No details

### Value

No value returned

### Author(s)

FSDA team

### Examples

```
## Not run:
out <- fsreg(stack.loss~., data=stackloss)
resindexplot(out, conflev=c(0.95,0.99), col="green")

## End(Not run)
```

---

score	<i>Computes the score test for transformation in regression</i>
-------	---

---

### Description

Computes the score test for transformation in regression

### Usage

```
score(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
score(
  formula,
  data,
  subset,
  weights,
  na.action,
  model = TRUE,
  contrasts = NULL,
  offset,
  ...
)

## Default S3 method:
score(
  x,
  y,
  intercept = TRUE,
  la = c(-1, -0.5, 0, 0.5, 1),
  lik = FALSE,
  nocheck = FALSE,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

x	An $n \times p$ data matrix ( $n$ observations and $p$ variables). Rows of $x$ represent observations, and columns represent variables. Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.
formula	a <a href="#">formula</a> of the form $y \sim x_1 + x_2 + \dots$
data	data frame from which variables specified in <code>formula</code> are to be taken.

subset	an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used in the fitting process.
weights	an optional vector of weights to be used <b>NOT USED YET</b> .
na.action	a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. The default is set by the na.action setting of <code>options</code> , and is <code>na.fail</code> if that is unset. The “factory-fresh” default is <code>na.omit</code> . Another possible value is NULL, no action. Value <code>na.exclude</code> can be useful.
model	<code>logical</code> indicating if the model frame, is to be returned.
contrasts	an optional list. See the <code>contrasts.arg</code> of <code>model.matrix.default</code> .
offset	this can be used to specify an <i>a priori</i> known component to be included in the linear predictor during fitting. An <code>offset</code> term can be included in the
y	Response variable. A vector with n elements that contains the response variable.
intercept	whether to use constant term (default is <code>intercept=TRUE</code> )
la	values of the transformation parameter for which it is necessary to compute the score test. Default value of lambda is $\text{la} = c(-1, -0.5, 0, 0.5, 1)$ , i.e., the five most common values of lambda.
lik	likelihood for the augmented model. If true the value of the likelihood for the augmented model will be calculated and returned otherwise (default) only the value of the score test will be given
nocheck	Whether to check input arguments. If <code>nocheck=TRUE</code> no check is performed on matrix y and matrix X. Notice that y and X are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. The default is <code>nocheck=FALSE</code> .
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .

### Value

An S3 object of class `score.object` will be returned which is basically a list containing the following elements:

1. `la`: vector containing the values of lambda for which fan plot is constructed
2. `Score`: a vector containing the values of the score test for each value of the transformation parameter.
3. `Lik`: value of the likelihood. This output is produced only if `lik=TRUE`.

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Atkinson, A.C. and Riani, M. (2000), *Robust Diagnostic Regression Analysis* Springer Verlag, New York.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(wool)
XX <- wool
y <- XX[, ncol(XX)]
X <- XX[, 1:(ncol(XX)-1), drop=FALSE]

(out <- score(X, y))           # call 'score' with all default parameters
(out <- score(cycles~., data=wool)) # use the formula interface
(out <- score(cycles~., data=wool, lik=TRUE)) # return the likelihood

data(loyalty)
head(loyalty)
## la is a vector containing the values of \lambda which have to be tested
(out <- score(amount_spent~., data=loyalty, la=c(0.25, 1/3, 0.4, 0.5)))
(out <- score(amount_spent~., data=loyalty, la=c(0.25, 1/3, 0.4, 0.5), lik=TRUE))

## End(Not run)
```

---

score.object

*Objects returned by the function* `score`


---

**Description**

An object of class `score.object` holds information about the result of a call to `score`.

**Value**

The functions `print()` and `summary()` are used to obtain and print a summary of the results. An object of class `score` is a list containing at least the following components:

1. `la`: vector containing the values of `lambda` for which fan plot is constructed
2. `Score`: a vector containing the values of the score test for each value of the transformation parameter.
3. `Lik`: value of the likelihood. This output is produced only if `lik=TRUE`.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(wool)
(out <- score(cycles~., data=wool, lik=TRUE))

class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

 smult

*Computes S estimators in multivariate analysis*


---

### Description

Computes S estimators in multivariate analysis

### Usage

```
smult(
  x,
  monitoring = FALSE,
  plot = FALSE,
  bdp,
  nsamp,
  conflev = 0.975,
  nocheck = FALSE,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| x          | An n x p data matrix (n observations and p variables). Rows of x represent observations, and columns represent variables.<br>Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.  |
| monitoring | Whether to perform monitoring of Mahalanobis distances and other specific quantities   |
| plot       | Plots the Mahalanobis distances against index number. If plot=FALSE (default) or plot=0 no plot is produced. The confidence level used to draw the confidence bands for the MD is given by the input option conflev. If conflev is not specified a nominal 0.975 confidence interval will be used. If plot=2 a scatter plot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If plot is a list it may contain the following fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• labeladd If labeladd=1, the outliers in the spm are labelled with the unit row index. The default value is labeladd="", i.e. no label is added</li> <li>• nameY character vector containing the labels of the variables. As default value, the labels which are added are Y1, ... Yp.</li> </ul> |
| bdp        | Measures the fraction of outliers the algorithm should resist. In this case any value greater than 0 but smaller or equal than 0.5 will do fine (default is bdp=0.5). Note that given bdp nominal efficiency is automatically determined.  |

nsamp	Number of subsamples which will be extracted to find the robust estimator. If nsamp=0 all subsets will be extracted. They will be $\binom{n}{p}$ . If the number of all possible subset is $<1000$ the default is to extract all subsets otherwise just 1000.
confllev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers (scalar). Usually confllev=0.95, confllev=0.975 or confllev=0.99 (individual alpha) confllev=1-0.05/n, confllev=1-0.025/n or confllev=1-0.01/n (simultaneous alpha). Default value is confllev=0.975.
nocheck	It controls whether to perform checks on matrix Y. If nocheck=TRUE, no check is performed.
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is trace=FALSE.
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Details

This function follows the lines of MATLAB/R code developed during the years by many authors. For more details see <http://www.econ.kuleuven.be/public/NDBAE06/programs/> and the R package [CovSest](#) The core of these routines, e.g. the resampling approach, however, has been completely redesigned, with considerable increase of the computational performance.

### Value

Depending on the input parameter `monitoring`, one of the following objects will be returned:

1. `smult.object`
2. `smulteda.object`

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Maronna, R.A., Martin D. and Yohai V.J. (2006), Robust Statistics, Theory and Methods, Wiley, New York.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- smult(hbk[,1:3]))
class(out)
summary(out)

## Generate contaminated data (200,3)
n <- 200
p <- 3
set.seed(123456)
X <- matrix(rnorm(n*p), nrow=n)
```

```

Xcont <- X
Xcont[1:5, ] <- Xcont[1:5,] + 3

out1 <- smult(Xcont, trace=TRUE)          # no plots (plot defaults to FALSE)
names(out1)

## plot=TRUE - generates: (1) a plot of Mahalanobis distances against
##   index number. The confidence level used to draw the confidence bands for
##   the MD is given by the input option conflev. If conflev is
##   not specified a nominal 0.975 confidence interval will be used and
##   (2) a scatter plot matrix with the outliers highlighted.

(out1 <- smult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=TRUE))

## plots is a list: the spm shows the labels of the outliers.
(out1 <- smult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=list(labeladd="1")))

## plots is a list: the spm uses the variable names provided by 'nameY'.
(out1 <- smult(Xcont, trace=TRUE, plot=list(nameY=c("A", "B", "C"))))

## smult() with monitoring
(out2 <- smult(Xcont, monitoring=TRUE, trace=TRUE))
names(out2)

## Forgery Swiss banknotes examples.

data(swissbanknotes)

(out1 <- smult(swissbanknotes[101:200,], plot=TRUE))

(out1 <- smult(swissbanknotes[101:200,], plot=list(labeladd="1")))

## End(Not run)

```

---

smult.object

*Description of smult.object Objects*


---

## Description

An object of class `smult.object` holds information about the result of a call to `smult`.

## Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

loc	p-by-1 vector containing S estimate of location.
shape	p-by-p matrix containing robust estimate of the shape matrix. Remark: <code>det shape =1</code> .
scale	robust estimate of the scale.
cov	$\text{scale}^2 * \text{shape}$ : robust estimate of covariance matrix.

bs	a (p+1) vector containing the units forming best subset associated with S estimate of location.
md	n-by-1 vector containing the estimates of the robust Mahalanobis distances (in squared units). This vector contains the distances of each observation from the location of the data, relative to the scatter matrix cov.
outliers	A vector containing the list of the units declared as outliers using confidence level specified in input scalar conflev.
conflev	Confidence level that was used to declare outliers.
singsub	Number of subsets without full rank. Notice that singsub > 0.1*(number of subsamples) produces a warning.
weights	n x 1 vector containing the estimates of the weights.
X	the data matrix X

The object has class "smult".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- smult(hbk[,1:3]))
class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

smulteda.object	<i>Description of smulteda.object Objects</i>
-----------------	---

---

### Description

An object of class `smulteda.object` holds information about the result of a call to `smult` with `monitoring=TRUE`.

### Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

Loc	length(bdp)-by-p matrix containing S estimate of location for each value of bdp.
Shape	p-by-p-by-length(bdp) 3D array containing robust estimate of the shape for each value of bdp. Remark: <code>detlshape</code> =1.
Scale	length(bdp) vector containing robust estimate of the scale for each value of bdp.
Cov	p-by-p-by-length(bdp) 3D array containing robust estimate of covariance matrix for each value of bdp. Note that <code>scale(i)^2 * shape[, , i]</code> = robust estimate of covariance matrix.

Bs	(p+1)-by-length(bdp) matrix containing the units forming best subset for each value of bdp.
MAL	n-by-length(bdp) matrix containing the estimates of the robust Mahalanobis distances (in squared units) for each value of bdp.
Outliers	n-by-length(bdp) matrix containing flags for the outliers. Boolean matrix containing the list of the units declared as outliers for each value of bdp using confidence level specified in input scalar conflev
Weights	n x length(bdp) matrix containing the weights for each value of bdp.
conflev	Confidence level that was used to declare outliers.
singsub	Number of subsets without full rank. Notice that singsub > 0.1*(number of subsamples) produces a warning.
bdp	vector which contains the values of bdp which have been used.
X	the data matrix X.

The object has class "smulteda".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- smult(hbk[,1:3], monitoring=TRUE))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

 spmplot

*Interactive scatterplot matrix*


---

### Description

Produces an interactive scatterplot matrix with boxplots or histograms on the main diagonal and possibly robust bivariate contours

### Usage

```
spmplot(
  X,
  group,
  plot,
  variables,
  col,
  cex,
  pch,
  labeladd,
  label,
```

```

    legend,
    dispopt = c("hist", "box"),
    tag,
    datatooltip,
    databrush,
    trace = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

X	data matrix (2D array) containing n observations on p variables or an object of S3 class <code>fsmeda.object</code> returned by <code>fsmult</code> with <code>monitoring=TRUE</code> - a list containing the monitoring of minimum Mahalanobis distance
group	grouping variable. Vector with n elements. Specifies a grouping variable defined as a categorical variable (factor), numeric, or array of strings, or string matrix, and it must have the same number of rows as X. This grouping variable determines the marker and color assigned to each point. Remark: if group is used to distinguish a set of outliers from a set of good units, the id number for the outliers should be the larger (see optional field <code>labeladd</code> of parameter <code>plot</code> for details).
plot	controls the names which are displayed in the margins of the scatter-plot matrix, the labels of the legend the colors and the symbols. If <code>plot</code> is <i>empty</i> ( <code>plot=FALSE</code> or <code>plot=0</code> or <code>plot=c()</code> or <code>plot=NULL</code> ) empty strings are displayed and no label and no name is added to the plot. If <code>plot=TRUE</code> or <code>plot=1</code> , the names $Y_1, \dots, Y_p$ are added to the margins of the the scatter plot matrix else nothing is added. If <code>plot</code> is a list, it is possible to control not only the names but also, point labels, colors and symbols. More precisely list <code>plot</code> may contain the following elements: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <code>labeladd</code> - see parameter <code>labeladd</code></li> <li>2. <code>nameY</code> - a character string containing the labels of the variables. As default value, the labels which are added are <math>Y_1, \dots, Y_p</math>. See parameter <code>variables</code>.</li> <li>3. <code>clr</code> - see parameter <code>col</code></li> <li>4. <code>sym</code> - see parameter <code>pch</code></li> <li>5. <code>siz</code> - see parameter <code>cex</code></li> <li>6. <code>doleg</code> - see parameter <code>legend</code></li> <li>7. <code>label</code> - see parameter <code>label</code></li> </ol>
variables	a character string with the names of the variables
col	color specification for the data point. Can be different for each group. By default, the order of the colors is <i>blue, red, black, magenta, green, cyan</i> and <i>yellow</i> .
cex	the size of the symbols used for plotting. By default <code>cex=1</code> the symbol size depends on the number of plots and the size of the figure window. Values larger than 1 will increase the size and values smaller than 1 will decrease the size.
pch	specification of the symbols to use. For example, if there are three groups, and <code>pch=c(1, 3, 4)</code> , the first group will be plotted with a circle, the second with a

plus, and the third with a 'x' (see ?pch or ?points for a list of symbols. NOTE: not all symbols available in R can be mapped to the symbols in MATLAB.

labeladd	logical, controls whether the elements belonging to the last group in the scatterplot matrix are labelled with their unit row index or their rowname. The rowname is taken from the parameter label or if it is missing, from the sequence 1:n. The default value is labeladd=FALSE, i.e. no label is added.
label	a character vector of length n (the number of rows in the data matrix) containing the labels of the units. If this field is empty the sequence 1:n will be used to label the units.
legend	logical, controls where a legend is shown or not.
displot	controls how to fill the diagonals in the plot (main diagonal of the scatter plot matrix). Set displot='hist' (default) to plot histograms, or displot='box' to plot boxplots. The style which is used for univariate boxplots is traditional, if the number of groups is less or equal 5, else it is 'compact' (plot boxes using a smaller box style designed for plots with many groups).
tag	Plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is tag='p1_mmd'. Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
datatooltip	If datatooltip is not empty the user can use the mouse in order to have information about the unit selected, the step in which the unit enters the search and the associated label. If datatooltip is a list, it is possible to control the aspect of the data cursor (see MATLAB function datacursor mode() for more details or see the examples below). The default options are DisplayStyle="Window" and SnapToDataVertex="on".
databrush	<p>Interactive mouse brushing. If databrush is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option (databrush is TRUE or a list) enables the user to select a set of trajectories in the current plot and to see them highlighted in the scatterplot matrix. If the scatterplot matrix does not exist it is automatically created. In addition, brushed units can be highlighted in the monitoring MD plot. Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the monitoring residual plot. In other words, if the monitoring residual plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too.</p> <p>If databrush=TRUE the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is persist="").</p> <p>If databrush=list(...), it is possible to use all optional arguments of the MATLAB function selectdataFS() and the following optional arguments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• persist: This option can be an empty value or a character containing 'on' or 'off'. The default value is persist="", that is brushing is allowed only once. If persist="on" or persist="off" brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If persist='on' then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If persist='off' every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.</li> </ul>

- `labeladd`: add labels of brushed units in the scatterplot matrix. If this option is '1', we label the units of the last selected group with the unit row index in the matrix X. The default value is `labeladd=""`, i.e. no label is added.

`trace` Whether to print intermediate results. Default is `trace=FALSE`.

... potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Value**

none

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## Call of spmplot() without optional parameters.
## Iris data: scatter plot matrix with univariate boxplots on the main
## diagonal.

X <- iris[,1:4]
group <- iris[,5]
spmplot(X, group, variables=c('SL','SW','PL','PW'), dispopt="box")

## Example of spmplot() called by routine fsmult().
## Generate contaminated data.
n <- 200; p <- 3
X <- matrix(rnorm(n*p), ncol=3)
Xcont <- X
Xcont[1:5,] <- Xcont[1:5,] + 3

## spmplot is called automatically by all outlier detection methods, e.g. fsmult()
out <- fsmult(Xcont, plot=TRUE);

## Now test the direct use of fsmult(). Set two groups, e.g. those obtained
## from fsmult().

group = rep(0, n)
group[out$outliers] <- 1
## option 'labeladd' is used to label the outliers
## By default, the legend identifies the groups with the identifiers
## given in vector 'group'.
## Set the colors for the two groups to blue and red.

spmplot(Xcont, group, col=c("blue", "red"), labeladd=1, dispopt="box")

## End(Not run)
```

---

sreg.object	<i>Description of sreg Objects</i>
-------------	------------------------------------

---

**Description**

An object of class `sreg.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsreg`.

**Value**

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

beta	p-by-1 vector containing the estimated regression parameters (in step n-k).
scale	scalar containing the estimate of the scale (sigma).
bs	p x 1 vector containing the units forming best subset associated with S estimate of regression coefficient.
residuals	residuals.
fittedvalues	fitted values.
outliers	kx1 vector containing the list of the k units declared as outliers or NULL if the sample is homogeneous.
conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Usually <code>conflev=0.95</code> , <code>0.975</code> , <code>0.99</code> (individual alpha) or <code>conflev=1-0.05/n</code> , <code>1-0.025/n</code> , <code>1-0.01/n</code> (simultaneous alpha). Default value is 0.975
singsub	Number of subsets without full rank. Notice that <code>singsub &gt; 0.1*(number of subsamples)</code> produces a warning
weights	n x 1 vector containing the estimates of the weights
rhofunc	Specifies the rho function which has been used to weight the residuals.
rhofuncparam	Vector which contains the additional parameters for the specified rho function which has been used. For hyperbolic rho function the value of <code>k=sup CVC</code> . For Hampel rho function the parameters a, b and c.
X	the data matrix X
y	the response vector y

The object has class "sreg".

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hb, method="S"))
class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

sregeda.object                      *Description of sregeda Objects*

---

### Description

An object of class `sregeda.object` holds information about the result of a call to `fsreg` when `method="S"` and `monitoring=TRUE`.

### Value

The object itself is basically a `list` with the following components:

Beta	matrix containing the S estimator of regression coefficients for each value of bdp.
Scale	vector containing the estimate of the scale (sigma) for each value of bdp. This is the value of the objective function.
BS	p x 1 vector containing the units forming best subset associated with S estimate of regression coefficient.
RES	n x length(bdp) matrix containing the monitoring of scaled residuals for each value of bdp.
Weights	n x length(bdp) matrix containing the estimates of the weights for each value of bdp
Outliers	Boolean matrix containing the list of the units declared as outliers for each value of bdp using confidence level specified in input scalar conflev.
conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Remark: conflev will be used to draw the horizontal line (confidence band) in the plot.
Singsub	Number of subsets without full rank. Notice that <code>singsub[bdp[jj]] &gt; 0.1*(number of subsamples)</code> produces a warning
rhofunc	Specifies the rho function which has been used to weight the residuals.
rhofuncparam	Vector which contains the additional parameters for the specified rho function which has been used. For hyperbolic rho function the value of <code>k = sup CVC</code> . For Hampel rho function the parameters a, b and c.
X	the data matrix X
y	the response vector y

The object has class "sregeda".

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(hbk, package="robustbase")
  (out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkc, method="S", monitoring=TRUE))
  class(out)
  summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

Sregeda_control	<i>Creates an Sregeda_control object</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

Creates an object of class Sregeda\_control to be used with the fsreg() function, containing various control parameters.

### Usage

```
Sregeda_control(intercept = TRUE, bdp = seq(0.5, 0.01, -0.01),
  rhofunc = c("bisquare", "optimal", "hyperbolic", "hampel", "mdpd", "AS"),
  rhofuncparam, nsamp = 1000, refsteps = 3, reftol = 1e-06,
  refstepsbestr = 50, reftolbestr = 1e-08,
  minsctol = 1e-07, bestr = 5,
  conflav, msg = TRUE, nocheck = FALSE, plot = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

intercept	Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If intercept=TRUE, a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.
bdp	Breakdown point. It measures the fraction of outliers the algorithm should resist. In this case any value greater than 0 but smaller or equal than 0.5 will do fine. The default value of bdp is a sequence from 0.5 to 0.01 with step 0.01
rhofunc	Specifies the rho function which must be used to weight the residuals. Possible values are 'bisquare' 'optimal' 'hyperbolic' 'hampel'. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'bisquare' uses Tukey's rho and psi functions. See TBRho and TBpsi.</li> <li>'optimal' uses optimal rho and psi functions. See OPTrho and OPTpsi.</li> <li>'hyperbolic' uses hyperbolic rho and psi functions. See HYPrho and HYPpsi.</li> <li>'hampel' uses Hampel rho and psi functions. See HARho and HAPsi.</li> </ol> The default is 'bisquare'.
rhofuncparam	Additional parameters for the specified rho function. For hyperbolic rho function it is possible to set up the value of $k = \sup CVC$ (the default value of k is 4.5). For Hampel rho function it is possible to define parameters a, b and c (the default values are a=2, b=4, c=8)
nsamp	Number of subsamples which will be extracted to find the robust estimator, scalar. If nsamp=0 all subsets will be extracted. They will be $(n \text{ choose } p)$ . If the number of all possible subset is <1000 the default is to extract all subsets otherwise just 1000.
refsteps	Number of refining iterations in each subsample (default is refsteps=3). refsteps = 0 means "raw-subsampling" without iterations.
reftol	Tolerance for the refining steps. The default value is 1e-6

refstepsbestr	Scalar defining number of refining iterations for each best subset (default = 50).
reftolbestr	Tolerance for the refining steps for each of the best subsets. The default value is reftolbestr=1e-8.
minsctol	Value of tolerance for the iterative procedure for finding the minimum value of the scale for each subset and each of the best subsets (It is used by subroutine minscale.m). The default value is minsctol=1e-7.
bestr	Defines the number of "best betas" to remember from the subsamples. These will be later iterated until convergence (default is bestr=5).
confllev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Usually confllev=0.95, 0.975, 0.99 (individual alpha) or confllev=1-0.05/n, 1-0.025/n, 1-0.01/n (simultaneous alpha). Default value is 0.975
msg	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen. If msg==1 (default) messages are displayed on the screen about step in which signal took place else no message is displayed on the screen.
nocheck	Check input arguments, scalar. If nocheck=TRUE no check is performed on matrix y and matrix X. Notice that y and X are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. As default nocheck=FALSE.
plot	Plot on the screen. Scalar. If plots=TRUE the plot of minimum deletion residual with envelopes based on n observations and the scatterplot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If plots=2 the user can also monitor the intermediate plots based on envelope superimposition. If plots=FALSE (default) no plot is produced.

### Details

Creates an object of class `Sregeda_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters.

### Value

An object of class `"Sregeda_control"` which is basically a `list` with components the input arguments of the function mapped accordingly to the corresponding Matlab function.

### Author(s)

FSDA team

### See Also

See Also as [FSR\\_control](#), [MMreg\\_control](#) and [LXS\\_control](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkc, method="S", monitoring=TRUE,
             control=Sregeda_control(nsamp=500, rhofunc='hyperbolic')))

## End(Not run)
```

---

Sreg_control	<i>Creates an Sreg_control object</i>
--------------	---------------------------------------

---

### Description

Creates an object of class `Sreg_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters for calling the MATLAB function `Sreg()`.

### Usage

```
Sreg_control(intercept = TRUE, bdp = 0.5,
             rhofunc = c("bisquare", "optimal", "hyperbolic", "hampel", "mdpd", "AS"),
             rhofuncparam, nsamp = 1000, refsteps = 3, reftol = 1e-06,
             refstepsbestr = 50, reftolbestr = 1e-08,
             minsctol = 1e-07, bestr = 5,
             conflav, msg = TRUE, nocheck = FALSE, plot = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

<code>intercept</code>	Indicator for constant term. Scalar. If <code>intercept=TRUE</code> , a model with constant term will be fitted (default), else, no constant term will be included.
<code>bdp</code>	Breakdown point. It measures the fraction of outliers the algorithm should resist. In this case any value greater than 0 but smaller or equal than 0.5 will do fine. Note that given <code>bdp</code> nominal efficiency is automatically determined.
<code>rhofunc</code>	Specifies the rho function which must be used to weight the residuals. Possible values are 'bisquare' 'optimal' 'hyperbolic' 'hampel'. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 'bisquare' uses Tukey's rho and psi functions. See <code>TBRho</code> and <code>TBpsi</code>.</li> <li>2. 'optimal' uses optimal rho and psi functions. See <code>OPTrho</code> and <code>OPTpsi</code>.</li> <li>3. 'hyperbolic' uses hyperbolic rho and psi functions. See <code>HYPrho</code> and <code>HYPpsi</code>.</li> <li>4. 'hampel' uses Hampel rho and psi functions. See <code>HARho</code> and <code>HAPsi</code>.</li> </ol> The default is 'bisquare'.
<code>rhofuncparam</code>	Additional parameters for the specified rho function. For hyperbolic rho function it is possible to set up the value of $k = \sup CVC$ (the default value of $k$ is 4.5). For Hampel rho function it is possible to define parameters $a$ , $b$ and $c$ (the default values are $a=2$ , $b=4$ , $c=8$ )
<code>nsamp</code>	Number of subsamples which will be extracted to find the robust estimator, scalar. If <code>nsamp=0</code> all subsets will be extracted. They will be $(n \text{ choose } p)$ . If the number of all possible subset is $<1000$ the default is to extract all subsets otherwise just 1000.
<code>refsteps</code>	Number of refining iterations in each subsample (default is <code>refsteps=3</code> ). <code>refsteps = 0</code> means "raw-subsampling" without iterations.
<code>reftol</code>	Tolerance for the refining steps. The default value is $1e-6$

refstepsbestr	Scalar defining number of refining iterations for each best subset (default = 50).
reftolbestr	Tolerance for the refining steps for each of the best subsets. The default value is $\text{reftolbestr}=1\text{e-}8$ .
minsctol	Value of tolerance for the iterative procedure for finding the minimum value of the scale for each subset and each of the best subsets (It is used by subroutine <code>minscale.m</code> ). The default value is $\text{minsctol}=1\text{e-}7$ .
bestr	Defines the number of "best betas" to remember from the subsamples. These will be later iterated until convergence (default is $\text{bestr}=5$ ).
conflev	Confidence level which is used to declare units as outliers. Usually $\text{conflev}=0.95$ , $0.975$ , $0.99$ (individual alpha) or $\text{conflev}=1-0.05/n$ , $1-0.025/n$ , $1-0.01/n$ (simultaneous alpha). Default value is $0.975$
msg	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen. If $\text{msg}=1$ (default) messages are displayed on the screen about step in which signal took place else no message is displayed on the screen.
nocheck	Check input arguments, scalar. If $\text{nocheck}=\text{TRUE}$ no check is performed on matrix $y$ and matrix $X$ . Notice that $y$ and $X$ are left unchanged. In other words the additional column of ones for the intercept is not added. As default $\text{nocheck}=\text{FALSE}$ .
plot	Plot on the screen. Scalar. If $\text{plots}=\text{TRUE}$ the plot of minimum deletion residual with envelopes based on $n$ observations and the scatterplot matrix with the outliers highlighted is produced. If $\text{plots}=2$ the user can also monitor the intermediate plots based on envelope superimposition. If $\text{plots}=\text{FALSE}$ (default) no plot is produced.

### Details

Creates an object of class `Sreg_control` to be used with the `fsreg()` function, containing various control parameters.

### Value

An object of class "Sreg\_control" which is basically a `list` with components the input arguments of the function mapped accordingly to the corresponding Matlab function.

### Author(s)

FSDA team

### See Also

See Also as [FSR\\_control](#), [MMreg\\_control](#) and [LXS\\_control](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- fsreg(Y~., data=hbkc, method="S", control=Sreg_control(bdp=0.25, nsamp=500)))

## End(Not run)
```

---

summary.fsdalms      *Summary Method for fsdalms objects*

---

## Description

[summary](#) method for class "fsdalms".

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fsdalms'  
summary(object, correlation = FALSE, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'summary.fsdalms'  
print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3),  
      signif.stars = getOption("show.signif.stars"), ...)
```

## Arguments

object, x	an object of class "fsdalms" (or "summary.fsdalms"); usually, a result of a call to <a href="#">fsreg</a> .
correlation	logical; if TRUE, the correlation matrix of the estimated parameters is returned and printed.
digits	the number of significant digits to use when printing.
signif.stars	logical indicating if "significance stars" should be printed, see <a href="#">printCoefmat</a> .
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

## Details

`summary.fsdalms()`, the S3 method, simply returns an (S3) object of class "[summary.fsdalms](#)" for which there's a [print](#) method:

`print.summary.fsdalms` prints summary statistics for the forward search (FS) regression estimates. While the function [print.fsdalms](#) prints only the robust estimates of the coefficients, `print.summary.fsdalms` will print also the regression table.

## Value

`summary.fsdalms` returns an `summary.fsdalms` object, whereas the `print` methods returns its first argument via [invisible](#), as all `print` methods do.

## See Also

[fsreg](#), [summary](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:

data(Animals, package = "MASS")
brain <- Animals[c(1:24, 26:25, 27:28),]
lbrain <- log(brain)
(fs <- fsreg(brain~body, data=lbrain, method="LTS"))
summary(fs)

## compare to the result of ltsReg() from 'robustbase'
library(robustbase)
(lts <- ltsReg(brain~body, data=lbrain))
summary(lts)

## End(Not run)
```

summary.fsdalts

*Summary Method for fsdalts objects***Description**

[summary](#) method for class "fsdalts".

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fsdalts'
summary(object, correlation = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'summary.fsdalts'
print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3),
      signif.stars = getOption("show.signif.stars"), ...)
```

**Arguments**

object, x	an object of class "fsdalts" (or "summary.fsdalts"); usually, a result of a call to <a href="#">fsreg</a> .
correlation	logical; if TRUE, the correlation matrix of the estimated parameters is returned and printed.
digits	the number of significant digits to use when printing.
signif.stars	logical indicating if "significance stars" should be printed, see <a href="#">printCoefmat</a> .
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Details**

`summary.fsdalts()`, the S3 method, simply returns an (S3) object of class "[summary.fsdalts](#)" for which there's a [print](#) method:

`print.summary.fsdalts` prints summary statistics for the forward search (FS) regression estimates. While the function [print.fsdalts](#) prints only the robust estimates of the coefficients, `print.summary.fsdalts` will print also the regression table.

**Value**

summary.fsdalts returns an summary.fsdalts object, whereas the print methods returns its first argument via [invisible](#), as all print methods do.

**See Also**

[fsreg](#), [summary](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:

data(Animals, package = "MASS")
brain <- Animals[c(1:24, 26:25, 27:28),]
lbrain <- log(brain)
(fs <- fsreg(brain~body, data=lbrain, method="LTS"))
summary(fs)

## compare to the result of ltsReg() from 'robustbase'
library(robustbase)
(lts <- ltsReg(brain~body, data=lbrain))
summary(lts)

## End(Not run)
```

---

summary.fsr

*Summary Method for FSR objects*


---

**Description**

[summary](#) method for class "fsr".

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fsr'
summary(object, correlation = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'summary.fsr'
print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3),
      signif.stars = getOption("show.signif.stars"), ...)
```

**Arguments**

object, x	an object of class "fsr" (or "summary.fsr"); usually, a result of a call to <a href="#">fsreg</a> .
correlation	logical; if TRUE, the correlation matrix of the estimated parameters is returned and printed.
digits	the number of significant digits to use when printing.
signif.stars	logical indicating if "significance stars" should be printer, see <a href="#">printCoefmat</a> .
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Details**

`summary.fsr()`, the S3 method, simply returns an (S3) object of class "`summary.fsr`" for which there's a `print` method:

`print.summary.fsr` prints summary statistics for the forward search (FS) regression estimates. While the function `print.fsr` prints only the robust estimates of the coefficients, `print.summary.fsr` will print also the regression table.

**Value**

`summary.fsr` returns an `summary.fsr` object, whereas the `print` methods returns its first argument via `invisible`, as all `print` methods do.

**See Also**

[fsreg](#), [summary](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:

data(Animals, package = "MASS")
brain <- Animals[c(1:24, 26:25, 27:28),]
lbrain <- log(brain)
(fs <- fsreg(brain~body, data=lbrain, method="FS"))
summary(fs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

swissbanknotes

*Swiss banknote data*

---

**Description**

Six variables measured on 100 genuine and 100 counterfeit old (printed before the second world war) Swiss 1000-franc bank notes (Flury and Riedwyl, 1988).

**Usage**

```
data(swissbanknotes)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 200 observations on the following 7 variables.

`length` Length of bill, mm

`left` Width of left edge, mm

`right` Width of right edge, mm

bottom Bottom margin width, mm  
 top Top margin width, mm  
 diagonal Length of image diagonal, mm  
 class 1 = genuine, 2 = counterfeit

### Source

Flury, B. and Riedwyl, H. (1988). *Multivariate Statistics: A practical approach*. London: Chapman & Hall.

### References

Weisberg, S. (2005). *Applied Linear Regression*, 3rd edition. New York: Wiley, Problem 12.5.

### Examples

```
library(rrcov)
data(swissbanknotes)
head(swissbanknotes)
plot(CovMcd(swissbanknotes[, 1:6]), which="pairs", col=swissbanknotes$class)
```

---

 swissheads

*Swiss heads data*


---

### Description

Six dimensions in millimetres of the heads of 200 twenty year old Swiss soldiers (Flury and Riedwyl, 1988, p. 218 and also Flury, 1997, p. 6).

The data were collected to determine the variability in size and shape of heads of young men in order to help in the design of a new protection mask for the Swiss army.

### Usage

```
data(swissheads)
```

### Format

A data frame with 200 observations on the following 6 variables.

minimal\_frontal\_breadth Minimal frontal breadth, mm  
 breadth\_angulus\_mandibulae Breadth of angulus mandibulae, mm  
 true\_facial\_height True facial height, mm  
 length\_glabella\_nasi Length from glabella to apex nasi, mm  
 length\_tragion\_nasion Length from tragion to nasion, mm  
 length\_tragion\_gnathion Length from tragion to gnathion, mm

**Source**

Flury, B. and Riedwyl, H. (1988). *Multivariate Statistics: A practical approach*. London: Chapman & Hall.

**References**

Atkinson, A. C., Riani, M. and Cerioli, A. (2004) *Exploring multivariate data with the forward search*, New York: Springer-Verlag.

**Examples**

```
library(rrcov)
data(swissheads)
head(swissheads)
plot(CovMcd(swissheads), which="pairs")
```

---

tclusteda.object	<i>Objects returned by the function <code>tclustfsda</code> with the option <code>monitoring=TRUE</code></i>
------------------	--

---

**Description**

An object of class `tclusteda.object` holds information about the result of a call to `tclustfsda` with the option `monitoring=TRUE`.

**Value**

The functions `print()` and `summary()` are used to obtain and print a summary of the results. An object of class `tclusteda` is a list containing at least the following components:

call	the matched call
k	number of groups
alpha	trimming level
restrfactor	restriction factor
IDX	an n-by-length(alpha) vector containing assignment of each unit to each of the k groups. Cluster names are integer numbers from 1 to k. 0 indicates trimmed observations. The first column refers to alpha[1], the second column refers to alpha[2], ..., the last column refers to alpha[length(alpha)].
MU	a 3 dimensional array of size k-by-p-by-length(alpha) containing the monitoring of the centroid for each value of alpha. MU[, , 1], refers to alpha[1] ..., MU[, , length(alpha)] refers to alpha[length(alpha)]. The first row in each slice refers to group 1, second row refers to group 2, etc.
SIGMA	A list of length length(alpha) containing in element j, with j=1, 2, ..., length(alpha), the 3D array of size p-by-p-by-k containing the k (constrained) estimated covariance matrices associated with alpha[j].

- Amon
- Amon stands for alpha monitoring. Matrix of size  $(\text{length}(\alpha)-1)$ -by-4 which contains for two consecutive values of alpha the monitoring of three quantities (change in classification, change in centroid location, change in covariance location).
- 1st col = value of alpha.
  - 2nd col = ARI index.
  - 3rd col = squared Euclidean distance between centroids.
  - 4th col = squared Euclidean distance between covariance matrices.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- tclustfsda(hbk[, 1:3], k=2, monitoring=TRUE))
class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

tclustfsda

*Computes trimmed clustering with scatter restrictions*

---

### Description

Partitions the points in the  $n$ -by- $v$  data matrix  $Y$  into  $k$  clusters. This partition minimizes the trimmed sum, over all clusters, of the within-cluster sums of point-to-cluster-centroid distances. Rows of  $Y$  correspond to points, columns correspond to variables. Returns in the output object of class `tclustfsda.object` an  $n$ -by-1 vector `idx` containing the cluster indices of each point. By default, `tclustfsda()` uses (squared), possibly constrained, Mahalanobis distances.

### Usage

```
tclustfsda(
  x,
  k,
  alpha,
  restrfactor = 12,
  monitoring = FALSE,
  plot = FALSE,
  nsamp,
  refsteps = 15,
  reftol = 1e-13,
  equalweights = FALSE,
  mixt = 0,
  msg = FALSE,
  nocheck = FALSE,
  startv1 = 1,
```

```

RandNumForNini,
restrtype = c("eigen", "deter"),
UnitsSameGroup,
numpool,
cleanpool,
trace = FALSE,
...
)

```

### Arguments

x	<p>An <math>n \times p</math> data matrix (<math>n</math> observations and <math>p</math> variables). Rows of <math>x</math> represent observations, and columns represent variables.</p> <p>Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.</p>
k	Number of groups.
alpha	<p>A scalar between 0 and 0.5 or an integer specifying the number of observations which have to be trimmed. If <math>\alpha=0</math>, tclust reduces to traditional model based or mixture clustering (mclust): see for example the Matlab function <code>gmdistribution</code>.</p> <p>More in detail, if <math>0 &lt; \alpha &lt; 1</math> clustering is based on <math>h = \text{floor}(n * (1-\alpha))</math> observations, else if <math>\alpha</math> is an integer greater than 1 clustering is based on <math>h = n - \text{floor}(\alpha)</math>. If <code>monitoring=TRUE</code>, <math>\alpha</math> is a vector which specifies the values of trimming levels which have to be considered - contains decreasing elements which lie in the interval 0 and 0.5. For example if <math>\alpha=c(0.1, 0.05, 0)</math>, tclust() considers these 3 values of trimming level. The default for <math>\alpha</math> is vector <math>\alpha=c(0.1, 0.05, 0)</math>. The sequence is forced to be monotonically decreasing.</p>
restrfactor	<p>Positive scalar which constrains the allowed differences among group scatters. Larger values imply larger differences of group scatters. On the other hand a value of 1 specifies the strongest restriction forcing all eigenvalues/determinants to be equal and so the method looks for similarly scattered (respectively spherical) clusters. The default is to apply <code>restrfactor</code> to eigenvalues. In order to apply <code>restrfactor</code> to determinants it is necessary to use the optional input argument <code>restrtype</code>.</p>
monitoring	If <code>monitoring=TRUE</code> TCLUS is performed for a series of values of the trimming factor $\alpha$ given $k$ (number of groups) and given $c$ (restriction factor).
plot	<p>If <code>plot=FALSE</code> (default) or <code>plot=0</code> no plot is produced. If <code>plot=TRUE</code> and <code>monitoring=FALSE</code> a plot with the classification is shown (using the <code>spmplot</code> function). The plot can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for <math>p = 1</math>, a histogram of the univariate data,</li> <li>• for <math>p = 2</math>, a bivariate scatterplot,</li> <li>• for <math>p &gt; 2</math>, a scatterplot matrix generated by the MATLAB function <code>spmplot()</code>.</li> </ul> <p>When <math>p \geq 2</math> the following additional features are offered (for <math>p = 1</math> the behaviour is forced to be as for <code>plots=TRUE</code>):</p>

- `plot = 'contourf'` adds in the background of the bivariate scatterplots a filled contour plot. The colormap of the filled contour is based on grey levels as default. This argument may also be inserted in a field named 'type' of a list. In the latter case it is possible to specify the additional field 'cmap', which changes the default colors of the color map used. The field 'cmap' may be a three-column matrix of values in the range [0,1] where each row is an RGB triplet that defines one color. Check the `colormap` function for additional informations.
- `plot = 'contour'` adds in the background of the bivariate scatterplots a contour plot. The colormap of the contour is based on grey levels as default. This argument may also be inserted in a field named 'type' of a list. In the latter case it is possible to specify the additional field 'cmap', which changes the default colors of the color map used. The field 'cmap' may be a three-column matrix of values in the range [0,1] where each row is an RGB triplet that defines one color. Check the `colormap()` (MATLAB) function for additional information.
- `plot = 'ellipse'` superimposes confidence ellipses to each group in the bivariate scatterplots. The size of the ellipse is `qchisq(0.95, 2)`, i.e. the confidence level used by default is 95 percent. This argument may also be inserted in a field named 'type' of a list. In the latter case it is possible to specify the additional field 'conflev', which specifies the confidence level to use and it is a value between 0 and 1.
- `plot = 'boxplotb'` superimposes on the bivariate scatterplots the bivariate boxplots for each group, using the `boxplotb` function. This argument may also be inserted in a field named 'type' of a list.

The parameter `plot` can be also a list and in this case its elements are:

- `type` - specifies the type of plot as when `plot` option is a character. Therefore, `plots$type` can be one of 'contourf', 'contour', 'ellipse' or 'boxplotb'.
- `cmap` - used to set a colormap for the plot type (MATLAB style). For example, `plot$cmap = 'autumn'`. See the MATLAB help of `colormap` for a list of colormap possibilities.
- `conflev` - this is the confidence level for the confidence ellipses. It must be a scalar between 0 and 1.

If `plot=TRUE` and `monitoring=TRUE` two plots are shown. The first plot (*monitor plot*) shows three panels with the monitoring between two consecutive values of `alpha`: (i) the change in classification using ARI index (top panel), (ii) the change in centroids using squared euclidean distances (central panel) and (iii) the change in covariance matrices using squared euclidean distance (bottom panel).

The second plot (*gscatter plot*) shows a series of subplots which monitor the classification for each value of `alpha`. In order to make sure that consistent labels are used for the groups, between two consecutive values of `alpha`, we assign label `r` to a group if this group shows the smallest distance with group `r` for the previous value of `alpha`. The type of plot which is used to monitor the stability of the classification depends on the data dimensionality `p`.

- for `p = 1`, a histogram of the univariate data (the MATLAB function `histFS()` is called),

- for  $p = 2$ , a bivariate scatterplot (the MATLAB function `gscatter()` is called),
- for  $p > 2$ , a scatterplot of the first two principal components (function `gscatter()` is called and we show on the axes titles the percentage of variance explained by the first two principal components).

Also in the case of `monitoring=TRUE` the parameter `plot` can be a list and its elements are:

- `name`: character vector which enables to specify which plot to display. `name = "gscatter"` produces a figure with a series of subplots which show the classification for each value of `alpha`. `name = "monitor"` shows a figure with three panels which monitor between two consecutive values of `alpha` the change in classification using ARI index (top panel), the change in centroids using squared euclidean distances (central panel), the change in covariance matrices using squared euclidean distance (bottom panel). If this field is not specified, by default `name=c("gscatter", "monitor")` and both figures will be shown.
- `alphasel`: a numeric vector which specifies for which values of `alpha` it is possible to see the classification. For example if `alphasel = c(0.05, 0.02)`, the classification will be shown just for `alpha=0.05` and `alpha=0.02`. If this field is not specified `alphasel=alpha` and therefore the classification is shown for each value of `alpha`.

`nsamp`

If a scalar, it contains the number of subsamples which will be extracted. If `nsamp = 0` all subsets will be extracted. Remark - if the number of all possible subset is greater than 300 the default is to extract all subsets, otherwise just 300. If `nsamp` is a matrix it contains in the rows the indexes of the subsets which have to be extracted. `nsamp` in this case can be conveniently generated by function `subsets()`. `nsamp` can have  $k$  columns or  $k * (p + 1)$  columns. If `nsamp` has  $k$  columns the  $k$  initial centroids each iteration  $i$  are given by `X[nsamp[i, ], ]` and the covariance matrices are equal to the identity.

If `nsamp` has  $k * (p + 1)$  columns, the initial centroids and covariance matrices in iteration  $i$  are computed as follows:

- `X1 <- X[nsamp[i, ], ]`
- `mean(X1[1:p + 1, ])` contains the initial centroid for group 1
- `cov(X1[1:p + 1, ])` contains the initial cov matrix for group 1
- `mean(X1[(p + 2):(2*p + 2), ])` contains the initial centroid for group 2
- `cov(X1[(p + 2):(2*p + 2), ])` contains the initial cov matrix for group 2
- ...
- `mean(X1[(k-1)*p+1:(k*(p+1), ])` contains the initial centroids for group  $k$
- `cov(X1[(k-1)*p+1:(k*(p+1), ])` contains the initial cov matrix for group  $k$ .

REMARK: If `nsamp` is not a scalar, the option `startv1` given below is ignored. More precisely, if `nsamp` has  $k$  columns `startv1 = 0` else if `nsamp` has  $k*(p+1)$  columns option `startv1=1`.

`refsteps`

Number of refining iterations in each subsample. Default is `refsteps=15`. `refsteps = 0` means "raw-subsampling" without iterations.

`reftol`

Tolerance of the refining steps. The default value is  $1e-14$

equalweights	A logical specifying wheather cluster weights in the concentration and assignment steps shall be considered. If equalweights=TRUE we are (ideally) assuming equally sized groups, else if equalweights = false (default) we allow for different group weights. Please, check in the given references which functions are maximized in both cases.
mixt	Specifies whether mixture modelling or crisp assignment approach to model based clustering must be used. In the case of mixture modelling parameter mixt also controls which is the criterion to find the untrimmed units in each step of the maximization. If mixt >=1 mixture modelling is assumed else crisp assignment. The default value is mixt=0, i.e. crisp assignment. Please see for details the provided references. The parameter mixt also controls the criterion to select the units to trim. If mixt = 2 the h units are those which give the largest contribution to the likelihood, else if mixt=1 the criterion to select the h units is exactly the same as the one which is used in crisp assignment.
msg	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen. If msg==TRUE messages are displayed on the screen. If msg=2, detailed messages are displayed, for example the information at iteration level.
nocheck	Check input arguments. If nocheck=TRUE no check is performed on matrix X. The default nocheck=FALSE.
startv1	How to initialize centroids and covariance matrices. Scalar. If startv1=1 then initial centroids and covariance matrices are based on (p+1) observations randomly chosen, else each centroid is initialized taking a random row of input data matrix and covariance matrices are initialized with identity matrices. The default value is startv1=1.  Remark 1: in order to start with a routine which is in the required parameter space, eigenvalue restrictions are immediately applied. Remark 2 - option startv1 is used just if nsamp is a scalar (see for more details the help associated with nsamp).
RandNumbForNini	pre-extracted random numbers to initialize proportions. Matrix of size k-by-nrow(nsamp) containing the random numbers which are used to initialize the proportions of the groups. This option is effective just if nsamp is a matrix which contains pre-extracted subsamples. The purpose of this option is to enable to user to replicate the results in case routine tclustreg*( ) is called using a parfor instruction (as it happens for example in routine IC, where tclustreg( ) is called through a parfor for different values of the restriction factor). The default is that RandNumbForNini is empty - then uniform random numbers are used.
restrtype	Type of restriction to be applied on the cluster scatter matrices. Valid values are 'eigen' (default), or 'deter'. "eigen" implies restriction on the eigenvalues while "deter" implies restriction on the determinants.
UnitsSameGroup	List of the units which must (whenever possible) have a particular label. For example UnitsSameGroup=c(20, 26), means that group which contains unit 20 is always labelled with number 1. Similarly, the group which contains unit 26 is always labelled with number 2, (unless it is found that unit 26 already belongs to group 1). In general, group which contains unit UnitsSameGroup(r)

	where $r=2, \dots, \text{length}(kk)-1$ is labelled with number $r$ (unless it is found that unit <code>UnitsSameGroup(r)</code> has already been assigned to groups 1, 2, ..., $r-1$ ).
<code>numpool</code>	The number of parallel sessions to open. If <code>numpool</code> is not defined, then it is set equal to the number of physical cores in the computer.
<code>cleanpool</code>	Logical, indicating if the open pool must be closed or not. It is useful to leave it open if there are subsequent parallel sessions to execute, so that to save the time required to open a new pool.
<code>trace</code>	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Details

This iterative algorithm initializes  $k$  clusters randomly and performs concentration steps in order to improve the current cluster assignment. The number of maximum concentration steps to be performed is given by input parameter `refsteps`. For approximately obtaining the global optimum, the system is initialized `nsamp` times and concentration steps are performed until convergence or `refsteps` is reached. When processing more complex data sets higher values of `nsamp` and `refsteps` have to be specified (obviously implying extra computation time). However, if more than 10 per cent of the iterations do not converge, a warning message is issued, indicating that `nsamp` has to be increased.

### Value

Depending on the input parameter `monitoring`, one of the following objects will be returned:

1. `tclustfsda.object`
2. `tclusteda.object`

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Gordaliza, A., Matran, C. and Mayo-Iscar, A. (2008). A General Trimming Approach to Robust Cluster Analysis. *Annals of Statistics*, Vol. 36, 1324-1345. doi:10.1214/07-AOS515.

### Examples

```
## Not run:

data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- tclustfsda(hbk[, 1:3], k=2))
class(out)
summary(out)

## TCLUS of Gayser data with three groups (k=3), 10% trimming (alpha=0.1)
## and restriction factor (c=10000)
```

```

data(geyser2)
(out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000))

## Use the plot options to produce more complex plots -----

## Plot with all default options
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000, plot=TRUE)

## Default confidence ellipses.
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000, plot="ellipse")

## Confidence ellipses specified by the user: confidence ellipses set to 0.5
plots <- list(type="ellipse", conflev=0.5)
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000, plot=plots)

## Confidence ellipses set to 0.9
plots <- list(type="ellipse", conflev=0.9)
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000, plot=plots)

## Contour plots
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000, plot="contour")

## Filled contour plots with additional options: contourf plot with a named colormap.
## Here we define four MATLAB-like colormaps, but the user can define anything else,
## presented by a matrix with three columns which are the RGB triplets.

summer <- as.matrix(data.frame(x1=seq(from=0, to=1, length=65),
                              x2=seq(from=0.5, to=1, length=65),
                              x3=rep(0.4, 65)))
spring <- as.matrix(data.frame(x1=rep(1, 65),
                              x2=seq(from=0, to=1, length=65),
                              x3=seq(from=1, to=0, length=65)))
winter <- as.matrix(data.frame(x1=rep(0, 65),
                              x2=seq(from=0, to=1, length=65),
                              x3=seq(from=1, to=0, length=65)))
autumn <- as.matrix(data.frame(x1=rep(1, 65),
                              x2=seq(from=0, to=1, length=65),
                              x3=rep(0, 65)))

out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000,
  plot=list(type="contourf", cmap=autumn))
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000,
  plot=list(type="contourf", cmap=winter))
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000,
  plot=list(type="contourf", cmap=spring))
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000,
  plot=list(type="contourf", cmap=summer))

## We compare the output using three different values of restriction factor
## nsamp is the number of subsamples which will be extracted
data(geyser2)
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10000, nsamp=500, plot="ellipse")

```

```

out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=10, nsamp=500, refsteps=10, plot="ellipse")
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=1, nsamp=500, refsteps=10, plot="ellipse")

## TCLUS applied to M5 data: A bivariate data set obtained from three normal
## bivariate distributions with different scales and proportions 1:2:2. One of the
## components is very overlapped with another one. A 10 per cent background noise is
## added uniformly distributed in a rectangle containing the three normal components
## and not very overlapped with the three mixture components. A precise description
## of the M5 data set can be found in Garcia-Escudero et al. (2008).
##

data(M5data)
plot(M5data[, 1:2])

## Scatter plot matrix
library(rrcov)
plot(CovClassic(M5data[,1:2]), which="pairs")

out <- tclustfsda(M5data[,1:2], k=3, alpha=0, restrfactor=1000, nsamp=100, plot=TRUE)
out <- tclustfsda(M5data[,1:2], k=3, alpha=0, restrfactor=10, nsamp=100, plot=TRUE)
out <- tclustfsda(M5data[,1:2], k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=1, nsamp=1000,
  plot=TRUE, equalweights=TRUE)
out <- tclustfsda(M5data[,1:2], k=3, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=1000, nsamp=100, plot=TRUE)

## TCLUS with simulated data: 5 groups and 5 variables
##
n1 <- 100
n2 <- 80
n3 <- 50
n4 <- 80
n5 <- 70
p <- 5
Y1 <- matrix(rnorm(n1 * p) + 5, ncol=p)
Y2 <- matrix(rnorm(n2 * p) + 3, ncol=p)
Y3 <- matrix(rnorm(n3 * p) - 2, ncol=p)
Y4 <- matrix(rnorm(n4 * p) + 2, ncol=p)
Y5 <- matrix(rnorm(n5 * p), ncol=p)

group <- c(rep(1, n1), rep(2, n2), rep(3, n3), rep(4, n4), rep(5, n5))
Y <- Y1
Y <- rbind(Y, Y2)
Y <- rbind(Y, Y3)
Y <- rbind(Y, Y4)
Y <- rbind(Y, Y5)
dim(Y)
table(group)
out <- tclustfsda(Y, k=5, alpha=0.05, restrfactor=1.3, refsteps=20, plot=TRUE)

## Automatic choice of best number of groups for Geyser data -----
##
data(geyser2)
maxk <- 6
CLACLA <- matrix(0, nrow=maxk, ncol=2)

```

```

CLACLA[,1] <- 1:maxk
MIXCLA <- MIXMIX <- CLACLA

for(j in 1:maxk) {
  out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=j, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=5)
  CLACLA[j, 2] <- out$CLACLA
}

for(j in 1:maxk) {
  out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=j, alpha=0.1, restrfactor=5, mixt=2)
  MIXMIX[j, 2] <- out$MIXMIX
  MIXCLA[j, 2] <- out$MIXCLA
}

oldpar <- par(mfrow=c(1,3))
plot(CLACLA[,1:2], type="l", xlim=c(1, maxk), xlab="Number of groups", ylab="CLACLA")
plot(MIXMIX[,1:2], type="l", xlim=c(1, maxk), xlab="Number of groups", ylab="MIXMIX")
plot(MIXCLA[,1:2], type="l", xlim=c(1, maxk), xlab="Number of groups", ylab="MIXCLA")
par(oldpar)

## Monitoring examples -----

## Monitoring using Geyser data

## Monitoring using Geyser data (all default options)
## alpha and restriction factor are not specified therefore alpha=c(0.10, 0.05, 0)
## is used while the restriction factor is set to c=12
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, monitoring=TRUE)

## Monitoring using Geyser data with alpha and c specified.
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, restrfac=100, alpha=seq(0.10, 0, by=-0.01), monitoring=TRUE)

## Monitoring using Geyser data with plot argument specified as a list.
## The trimming levels to consider in this case are 31 values of alpha
##
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, restrfac=100, alpha=seq(0.30, 0, by=-0.01), monitoring=TRUE,
  plot=list(alphasel=c(0.2, 0.10, 0.05, 0.01)), trace=TRUE)

## Monitoring using Geyser data with argument UnitsSameGroup
##
## Make sure that group containing unit 10 is in a group which is labelled "group 1"
## and group containing unit 12 is in group which is labelled "group 2"
##
## Mixture model is used (mixt=2)
##
out <- tclustfsda(geyser2, k=3, restrfac=100, alpha=seq(0.30, 0, by=-0.01), monitoring=TRUE,
  mixt=2, UnitsSameGroup=c(10, 12), trace=TRUE)

## Monitoring using M5 data
data(M5data)

## alphavec=vector which contains the trimming levels to consider

```

```
## in this case 31 values of alpha are considered
alphavec <- seq(0.10, 0, by=-0.02)
out <- tclustfsda(M5data[, 1:2], 3, alpha=alphavec, restrfac=1000, monitoring=TRUE,
  nsamp=1000, plots=TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

---

tclustfsda.object      *Objects returned by the function tclustfsda*

---

### Description

An object of class `tclustfsda.object` holds information about the result of a call to `tclustfsda`.

### Value

The functions `print()` and `summary()` are used to obtain and print a summary of the results. An object of class `tclustfsda` is a list containing at least the following components:

<code>call</code>	the matched call
<code>muopt</code>	a k-by-p matrix containing cluster centroid locations. Robust estimate of final centroids of the groups
<code>sigmaopt</code>	a p-by-p-by-k array rray containing estimated constrained covariance for the k groups
<code>idx</code>	a vector of length n containing assignment of each unit to each of the k groups. Cluster names are integer numbers from 1 to k. 0 indicates trimmed observations.
<code>size</code>	a matrix of size (k+1)-by-3. The 1st col is sequence from 0 to k (cluster name); the 2nd col is the number of observations in each cluster; the 3rd col is the percentage of observations in each cluster. Remark: 0 denotes unassigned units.
<code>postprob</code>	n-by-k matrix containing posterior probabilities. <code>postprob[i, j]</code> contains posterior probability of unit i from component (cluster) j. For the trimmed units posterior probabilities are 0.
<code>emp</code>	"Empirical" statistics computed on final classification. When convergence is reached, <code>emp=0</code> . When convergence is not obtained, this field is a list which contains the statistics of interest: <code>idxemp</code> (ordered from 0 to k*, k* being the number of groups with at least one observation and 0 representing the possible group of outliers), <code>muemp</code> , <code>sigmaemp</code> and <code>sizemp</code> , which are the empirical counterparts of <code>idx</code> , <code>muopt</code> , <code>sigmaopt</code> and <code>size</code> .
<code>MIXMIX</code>	BIC which uses parameters estimated using the mixture loglikelihood and the maximized mixture likelihood as goodness of fit measure. Remark: this output is present just if <code>mixt &gt; 0</code> .
<code>MIXCLA</code>	BIC which uses parameters estimated using the mixture loglikelihood and the maximized mixture likelihood as goodness of fit measure. Remark: this output is present just if <code>mixt &gt; 0</code> .

CLACLA	BIC which uses the classification likelihood based on parameters estimated using the classification likelihood. Remark: this output is present just if $\text{mixt} > 0$ .
notconver	number of subsets without convergence
bs	a vector of length $k$ containing the units forming initial subset associated with $\text{muopt}$ .
obj	value of the objective function which is minimized (value of the best returned solution).
equalweights	if $\text{equalweights}=\text{TRUE}$ means that in the clustering procedure we (ideally) assumed equal cluster weights else ( $\text{equalweights}=\text{FALSE}$ means that we allowed for different cluster sizes.
h	number of observations that have determined the centroids (number of untrimmed units).
fullsol	a vector of size $\text{nsamp}$ which contains the value of the objective function at the end of the iterative process for each extracted subsample.
X	the original data matrix $X$ .

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- tclustfsda(hbk[, 1:3], k=2))
class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

tclustIC	<i>Performs cluster analysis by calling <code>tclustfsda</code> for different number of groups <math>k</math> and restriction factors <math>c</math></i>
----------	--

---

### Description

Computes the values of BIC (MIXMIX), ICL (MIXCLA) or CLA (CLACLA), for different values of  $k$  (number of groups) and different values of  $c$  (restriction factor), for a prespecified level of trimming (the last two letters in the name stand for 'Information Criterion'). In order to minimize randomness, given  $k$ , the same subsets are used for each value of  $c$ .

### Usage

```
tclustIC(
  x,
  kk = 1:5,
  cc = c(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128),
  alpha = 0,
```

```

whichIC = c("ALL", "MIXMIX", "MIXCLA", "CLACLA"),
nsamp,
refsteps = 15,
reftol = 1e-14,
equalweights = FALSE,
msg = TRUE,
nocheck = FALSE,
plot = FALSE,
startv1 = 1,
restrtype = c("eigen", "deter"),
UnitsSameGroup,
numpool,
cleanpool,
trace = FALSE,
...
)

```

### Arguments

x	An $n \times p$ data matrix ( $n$ observations and $p$ variables). Rows of $x$ represent observations, and columns represent variables.  Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
kk	an integer vector specifying the number of mixture components (clusters) for which the BIC is to be calculated. By default $kk=1:5$ .
cc	an vector specifying the values of the restriction factor which have to be considered. By default $cc=c(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128)$ .
alpha	Global trimming level. A scalar between 0 and 0.5 or an integer specifying the number of observations which have to be trimmed. If $\alpha=0$ all observations are considered. By default $\alpha=0$ .  More in detail, if $0 < \alpha < 1$ clustering is based on $h = \text{fix}(n * (1-\alpha))$ observations, else if $\alpha$ is an integer greater than 1 clustering is based on $h = n - \text{floor}(\alpha)$ .
whichIC	A character value which specifies which information criteria must be computed for each $k$ (number of groups) and each value of the restriction factor $c$ . Possible values for whichIC are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"MIXMIX": a mixture model is fitted and for computing the information criterion the mixture likelihood is used. This option corresponds to the use of the Bayesian Information criterion (BIC). In output just the matrix MIXMIX is given.</li> <li>"MIXCLA": a mixture model is fitted but to compute the information criterion the classification likelihood is used. This option corresponds to the use of the Integrated Complete Likelihood (ICL). In the output just the matrix MIXCLA is given.</li> </ul>

- "CLACLA": everything is based on the classification likelihood. This information criterion will be called CLA. In the output just the matrix CLACLA is given.
- "ALL": both classification and mixture likelihood are used. In this case all three information criteria CLA, ICL and BIC are computed. In the output all three matrices MIXMIX, MIXCLA and CLACLA are given.

nsamp	<p>If a scalar, it contains the number of subsamples which will be extracted. If <math>nsamp = 0</math> all subsets will be extracted. Remark - if the number of all possible subset is greater than 300 the default is to extract all subsets, otherwise just 300. If <math>nsamp</math> is a matrix it contains in the rows the indexes of the subsets which have to be extracted. <math>nsamp</math> in this case can be conveniently generated by function <code>subsets()</code>. <math>nsamp</math> can have <math>k</math> columns or <math>k * (p + 1)</math> columns. If <math>nsamp</math> has <math>k</math> columns the <math>k</math> initial centroids each iteration <math>i</math> are given by <math>X[nsamp[i, ], ]</math> and the covariance matrices are equal to the identity.</p> <p>If <math>nsamp</math> has <math>k * (p + 1)</math> columns, the initial centroids and covariance matrices in iteration <math>i</math> are computed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>X1 &lt;- X[nsamp[i, ], ]</math></li> <li>• <math>mean(X1[1:p + 1, ])</math> contains the initial centroid for group 1</li> <li>• <math>cov(X1[1:p + 1, ])</math> contains the initial cov matrix for group 1</li> <li>• <math>mean(X1[(p + 2):(2*p + 2), ])</math> contains the initial centroid for group 2</li> <li>• <math>cov(X1[(p + 2):(2*p + 2), ])</math> contains the initial cov matrix for group 2</li> <li>• ...</li> <li>• <math>mean(X1[(k-1)*p+1):(k*(p+1), ])</math> contains the initial centroids for group <math>k</math></li> <li>• <math>cov(X1[(k-1)*p+1):(k*(p+1), ])</math> contains the initial cov matrix for group <math>k</math>.</li> </ul> <p>REMARK: If <math>nsamp</math> is not a scalar, the option <code>startv1</code> given below is ignored. More precisely, if <math>nsamp</math> has <math>k</math> columns <code>startv1 = 0</code> else if <math>nsamp</math> has <math>k*(p+1)</math> columns option <code>startv1=1</code>.</p>
refsteps	Number of refining iterations in each subsample. Default is <code>refsteps=15</code> . <code>refsteps = 0</code> means "raw-subsampling" without iterations.
reftol	Tolerance of the refining steps. The default value is <code>1e-14</code>
equalweights	A logical specifying wheather cluster weights in the concentration and assignment steps shall be considered. If <code>equalweights=TRUE</code> we are (ideally) assuming equally sized groups, else if <code>equalweights = false</code> (default) we allow for different group weights. Please, check in the given references which functions are maximized in both cases.
msg	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen If <code>msg==TRUE</code> (default) messages are displayed on the screen. If <code>msg=2</code> , detailed messages are displayed, for example the information at iteration level.
nocheck	Check input arguments. If <code>nocheck=TRUE</code> no check is performed on matrix $X$ . The default <code>nocheck=FALSE</code> .
plot	If <code>plot=TRUE</code> , a plot of the BIC (MIXMIX), ICL (MIXCLA) curve and CLACLA is shown on the screen. The plots which are shown depend on the input option <code>whichIC</code> .

startv1	How to initialize centroids and covariance matrices. Scalar. If startv1=1 then initial centroids and covariance matrices are based on (p+1) observations randomly chosen, else each centroid is initialized taking a random row of input data matrix and covariance matrices are initialized with identity matrices. The default value is startv1=1.  Remark 1: in order to start with a routine which is in the required parameter space, eigenvalue restrictions are immediately applied. Remark 2 - option startv1 is used just if nsamp is a scalar (see for more details the help associated with nsamp).
restrtype	Type of restriction to be applied on the cluster scatter matrices. Valid values are 'eigen' (default), or 'deter'. "eigen" implies restriction on the eigenvalues while "deter" implies restriction on the determinants.
UnitsSameGroup	List of the units which must (whenever possible) have a particular label. For example UnitsSameGroup=c(20, 26), means that group which contains unit 20 is always labelled with number 1. Similarly, the group which contains unit 26 is always labelled with number 2, (unless it is found that unit 26 already belongs to group 1). In general, group which contains unit UnitsSameGroup(r) where r=2, ...length(kk)-1 is labelled with number r (unless it is found that unit UnitsSameGroup(r) has already been assigned to groups 1, 2, ..., r-1).
numpool	The number of parallel sessions to open. If numpool is not defined, then it is set equal to the number of physical cores in the computer.
cleanpool	Logical, indicating if the open pool must be closed or not. It is useful to leave it open if there are subsequent parallel sessions to execute, so that to save the time required to open a new pool.
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is trace=FALSE.
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Value**

An S3 object of class `tclustic.object`

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**References**

Ceroli, A., Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Mayo-Iscar, A. and Riani M. (2017). Finding the Number of Groups in Model-Based Clustering via Constrained Likelihoods, *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, pp. 404-416, <https://doi.org/10.1080/10618600.2017.1390469>.

**See Also**

`tclustfsda`, `tclustICplot`, `tclustICsol`, `carbikeplot`

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(geyser2)
(out <- tclustIC(geyser2, whichIC="MIXMIX", plot=FALSE, alpha=0.1))
summary(out)

## End(Not run)

## Not run:
data(flea)
Y <- as.matrix(flea[, 1:(ncol(flea)-1)]) # select only the numeric variables
rownames(Y) <- 1:nrow(Y)
head(Y)

(out <- tclustIC(Y, whichIC="CLACLA", plot=FALSE, alpha=0.1, nsamp=100, numpool=1))
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

tclustic.object

*Objects returned by the function [tclustIC](#)*


---

**Description**

An object of class [tclustic.object](#) holds information about the result of a call to [tclustIC](#).

**Value**

The functions `print()` and `summary()` are used to obtain and print a summary of the results. An object of class `tclustic` is a list containing at least the following components:

<code>call</code>	the matched call
<code>kk</code>	a vector containing the values of <code>k</code> (number of components) which have been considered. This vector is identical to the optional argument <code>kk</code> (default is <code>kk=1:5</code> ).
<code>cc</code>	a vector containing the values of <code>c</code> (values of the restriction factor) which have been considered. This vector is identical to the optional argument <code>cc</code> (default is <code>cc=c(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128)</code> ).
<code>alpha</code>	trimming level
<code>whichIC</code>	Information criteria used
<code>CLACLA</code>	a matrix of size <code>length(kk)-times-length(cc)</code> containing the value of the penalized classification likelihood. This output is present only if <code>whichIC="CLACLA"</code> or <code>whichIC="ALL"</code> .
<code>IDXCLA</code>	a matrix of lists of size <code>length(kk)-times-length(cc)</code> containing the assignment of each unit using the classification model. This output is present only if <code>whichIC="CLACLA"</code> or <code>whichIC="ALL"</code> .

MIXMIX	a matrix of size $\text{length}(\text{kk})\text{-times-length}(\text{cc})$ containing the value of the penalized mixtrue likelihood. This output is present only if <code>whichIC="MIXMIX"</code> or <code>whichIC="ALL"</code> .
IDXMIX	a matrix of lists of size $\text{length}(\text{kk})\text{-times-length}(\text{cc})$ containing the assignment of each unit using the classification model. This output is present only if <code>whichIC="MIXMIX"</code> or <code>whichIC="ALL"</code> .
MIXCLA	a matrix of size $\text{length}(\text{kk})\text{-times-length}(\text{cc})$ containing the value of the ICL criterion. This output is present only if <code>whichIC="MIXCLA"</code> or <code>whichIC="ALL"</code> .

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- tclustIC(hbk[, 1:3]))
class(out)
summary(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

tclustICplot	<i>Plots information criterion as a function of c and k, based on the solutions obtained by tclustIC</i>
--------------	--

---

### Description

The function `tclustICplot()` takes as input an object of class `tclustic.object`, the output of function `tclustIC` (that is a series of matrices which contain the values of the information criteria BIC/ICL/CLA for different values of `k` and `c`) and plots them as function of `c` or of `k`. The plot enables interaction in the sense that, if option `databrush` has been activated, it is possible to click on a point in the plot and to see the associated classification in the scatter plot matrix.

### Usage

```
tclustICplot(
  out,
  whichIC = c("ALL", "MIXMIX", "MIXCLA", "CLACLA"),
  tag,
  datatooltip,
  databrush,
  nameY,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

- out** An S3 object of class `tclustic.object` (output of `tclustIC`) containing the values of the information criteria BIC (MIXMIX), ICL (MIXCLA) or CLA (CLACLA), for different values of *k* (number of groups) and different values of *c* (restriction factor), for a prespecified level of trimming.
- whichIC** Specifies the information criterion to use for the plot. See `tclustIC()` for the possible values of `whichIC`.
- tag** plot handle. String which identifies the handle of the plot which is about to be created. The default is to use tag `'pl_IC'`. Notice that if the program finds a plot which has a tag equal to the one specified by the user, then the output of the new plot overwrites the existing one in the same window else a new window is created.
- datatooltip** Interactive clicking. It is inactive if this parameter is set to `FALSE`. If `datatooltip=TRUE`, the user can select with the mouse a solution in order to have the following information:
- 1) value of *k* which has been selected
  - 2) value of *c* which has been selected
  - 3) values of the information criterion
  - 4) frequency distribution of the associated classification.
- If `datatooltip` is a list it may contain the following fields:
1. `DisplayStyle` determines how the data cursor displays. Possible values are `'datatip'` and `'window'` (default). `'datatip'` displays data cursor information in a small yellow text box attached to a black square marker at a data point you interactively select. `'window'` displays data cursor information for the data point you interactively select in a floating window within the figure.
  2. `SnapToDataVertex`: specifies whether the data cursor snaps to the nearest data value or is located at the actual pointer position. Possible values are `SnapToDataVertex='on'` (default) and `SnapToDataVertex='off'`.
- databrush** Interactive mouse brushing. If `databrush` is missing or empty (default), no brushing is done. The activation of this option (`databrush` is `TRUE` or a list) enables the user to select a set of values of *IC* in the current plot and to see the corresponding classification highlighted in the scatterplot matrix. If the scatterplot matrix does not exist it is automatically created. Note that the window style of the other figures is set equal to that which contains the *IC* plot. In other words, if the *IC* plot is docked all the other figures will be docked too.
- If `databrush=TRUE` the default selection tool is a rectangular brush and it is possible to brush only once (that is `persist=""`).
- If `databrush=list(...)`, it is possible to use all optional arguments of the MATLAB function `selectdataFS()` and the following optional arguments:
- `persist`: `Persist` is an empty value or a character containing `'on'` or `'off'`. The default value is `persist=""`, that is brushing is allowed only once. If `persist="on"` or `persist="off"` brushing can be done as many time as the user requires. If `persist='on'` then the unit(s) currently brushed are added to those previously brushed. It is possible, every time a new brushing

is done, to use a different color for the brushed units. If `persist='off'` every time a new brush is performed units previously brushed are removed.

- `label`: add labels of brushed units in the monitoring plot.
- `dispopt`: controls how to fill the diagonals in the scatterplot matrix of the brushed solutions. Set `dispopt="hist"` (default) to plot histograms, or `dispopt="box"` to plot boxplots.

`nameY` Add variable labels in plot. A vector of strings of length `p` containing the labels of the variables in the dataset. If it is empty (default) the sequence  $X_1, \dots, X_p$  will be created automatically

`trace` Whether to print intermediate results. Default is `trace=FALSE`.

`...` potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Ceroli, A., Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Mayo-Isacar, A. and Riani M. (2017). Finding the Number of Groups in Model-Based Clustering via Constrained Likelihoods, *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, pp. 404-416, <https://doi.org/10.1080/10618600.2017.1390469>.

Hubert L. and Arabie P. (1985), Comparing Partitions, *Journal of Classification*, Vol. 2, pp. 193-218.

### See Also

[tclustIC](#), [tclustfsda](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(geyser2)
out <- tclustIC(geyser2, whichIC="MIXMIX", plot=FALSE, alpha=0.1)

tclustICplot(out, whichIC="MIXMIX")

## End(Not run)
```

## Description

The function `tclustICsol()` takes as input an object of class `tclustic.object`, the output of function `tclustIC` (that is a series of matrices which contain the values of the information criteria BIC/ICL/CLA for different values of  $k$  and  $c$ ) and extracts the first best solutions. Two solutions are considered equivalent if the value of the adjusted Rand index (or the adjusted Fowlkes and Mallows index) is above a certain threshold. For each tentative solution the program checks the adjacent values of  $c$  for which the solution is stable. A matrix with adjusted Rand indexes is given for the extracted solutions.

## Usage

```
tclustICsol(
  out,
  NumberOfBestSolutions = 5,
  ThreshRandIndex = 0.7,
  whichIC = c("ALL", "CLACLA", "MIXMIX", "MIXCLA"),
  Rand = TRUE,
  msg = TRUE,
  plot = FALSE,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>out</code>                   | An S3 object of class <code>tclustic.object</code> (output of <code>tclustIC</code> ) containing the values of the information criteria BIC (MIXMIX), ICL (MIXCLA) or CLA (CLACLA), for different values of $k$ (number of groups) and different values of $c$ (restriction factor), for a prespecified level of trimming.   |
| <code>NumberOfBestSolutions</code> | Number of best solutions to extract from BIC/ICL matrix. The default value of <code>NumberOfBestSolutions</code> is 5  |
| <code>ThreshRandIndex</code>       | Threshold to identify spurious solutions - the threshold of the adjusted Rand index to use to consider two solutions as equivalent. The default value of <code>ThreshRandIndex</code> is 0.7   |
| <code>whichIC</code>               | Specifies the information criterion to use to extract best solutions. Possible values for <code>whichIC</code> are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CLACLA = in this case best solutions are referred to the classification likelihood.</li> <li>• MIXMIX = in this case in this case best solutions are referred to the mixture likelihood (BIC).</li> <li>• MIXCLA = in this case in this case best solutions are referred to ICL.</li> <li>• ALL = in this case best solutions both three solutions using classification and mixture likelihood are produced. In the output class <code>out</code> all the three matrices <code>MIXMIXbs</code>, <code>CLACLABs</code> and <code>MIXCLABs</code> are given.</li> </ul> |

The default value is `whichIC="ALL"`.

Rand	Index to use to compare partitions. If Rand=TRUE (default) the adjusted Rand index is used, else the adjusted Fowlkes and Mallows index is used.
msg	It controls whether to display or not messages (from MATLAB) on the screen. If msg=TRUE (default) messages about the progression of the search are displayed on the screen otherwise only error messages will be displayed.
plot	If plot=TRUE, the best solutions which have been found are shown on the screen.
trace	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is trace=FALSE.
...	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Value**

An S3 object of class `tclusticsol.object`

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**References**

Ceroli, A., Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Mayo-Iscar, A. and Riani M. (2017). Finding the Number of Groups in Model-Based Clustering via Constrained Likelihoods, *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, pp. 404-416, <https://doi.org/10.1080/10618600.2017.1390469>.

Hubert L. and Arabie P. (1985), Comparing Partitions, *Journal of Classification*, Vol. 2, pp. 193-218.

**See Also**

`tclustIC`, `tclustfsda`, `carbikeplot`

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(geyser2)
out <- tclustIC(geyser2, whichIC="MIXMIX", plot=FALSE, alpha=0.1)

## Plot first two best solutions using as Information criterion MIXMIX
print("Best solutions using MIXMIX")
outMIXMIX <- tclustICsol(out, whichIC="MIXMIX", plot=TRUE, NumberOfBestSolutions=2)

print(outMIXMIX$MIXMIXbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

tclusticsol.object      *Objects returned by the function tclustICsol*

---

## Description

An object of class `tclusticsol.object` holds information about the result of a call to `tclustICsol`.

## Value

The functions `print()` and `summary()` are used to obtain and print a summary of the results. An object of class `tclusticsol` is a list containing at least the following components:

<code>call</code>	the matched call
<code>kk</code>	a vector containing the values of <code>k</code> (number of components) which have been considered. This vector is identical to the optional argument <code>kk</code> (default is <code>kk=1:5</code> ).
<code>cc</code>	a vector containing the values of <code>c</code> (values of the restriction factor) which have been considered. This vector is identical to the optional argument <code>cc</code> (default is <code>cc=c(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128)</code> ).
<code>alpha</code>	trimming level
<code>whichIC</code>	Information criteria used
<code>MIXMIXbs</code>	<p>a matrix of lists of size <code>NumberOfBestSolutions-times-5</code> which contains the details of the best solutions for MIXMIX (BIC). Each row refers to a solution. The information which is stored in the columns is as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1st col = value of <code>k</code> for which solution takes place</li> <li>• 2nd col = value of <code>c</code> for which solution takes place;</li> <li>• 3rd col = a vector of length <code>d</code> which contains the values of <code>c</code> for which the solution is uniformly better.</li> <li>• 4th col = a vector of length <code>d + r</code> which contains the values of <code>c</code> for which the solution is considered stable (i.e. for which the value of the adjusted Rand index (or the adjusted Fowlkes and Mallows index) does not go below the threshold defined in input option <code>ThreshRandIndex</code>).</li> <li>• 5th col = string which contains 'true' or 'spurious'. The solution is labelled spurious if the value of the adjusted Rand index with the previous solutions is greater than <code>ThreshRandIndex</code>.</li> </ul>

Remark: the field `MIXMIXbs` is present only if `whichIC=ALL` or `whichIC="MIXMIX"`.

<code>MIXMIXbsari</code>	<p>a matrix of adjusted Rand indexes (or Fowlkes and Mallows indexes) associated with the best solutions for MIXMIX. A matrix of size <code>NumberOfBestSolutions-times-NumberOfBestSolutions</code> whose <code>i, j</code>-th entry contains the adjusted Rand index between classification produced by solution <code>i</code> and solution <code>j</code>, <code>i, j=1, 2, ..., NumberOfBestSolutions</code>.</p>
--------------------------	--

Remark: the field `MIXMIXbsari` is present only if `whichIC=ALL` or `whichIC="MIXMIX"`.

ARIMIX	<p>a matrix of adjusted Rand indexes between two consecutive value of c. Matrix of size k-by-length(cc)-1. The first column contains the ARI indexes between cc[2] and cc[1] given k. The second column contains the the ARI indexes between cc[3] and cc[2] given k.</p> <p>Remark: the field ARIMIX is present only if whichIC=ALL or whichIC="MIXMIX" or whichIC="MIXCLA".</p>
MIXCLAbs	<p>has the same structure as MIXMIXbs but referres to MIXCLA.</p> <p>Remark: the field MIXCLAbs is present only if whichIC=ALL or whichIC="MIXCLA".</p>
MIXCLAbsari	<p>has the same structure as MIXMIXbsari but referres to MIXCLA.</p> <p>Remark: the field MIXMIXbsari is present only if whichIC=ALL or whichIC="MIXCLA".</p>
CLACLABs	<p>has the same structure as MIXMIXbs but referres to CLACLA.</p> <p>Remark: the field CLACLABs is present only if whichIC=ALL or whichIC="CLACLA".</p>
CLACLABsari	<p>has the same structure as MIXMIXbsari but referres to CLACLA.</p> <p>Remark: the field CLACLABsari is present only if whichIC=ALL or whichIC="CLACLA".</p>
ARICLA	<p>a matrix of adjusted Rand indexes between two consecutive value of c. Matrix of size k-by-length(cc)-1. The first column contains the ARI indexes between cc[2] and cc[1] given k. The second column contains the the ARI indexes between cc[3] and cc[2] given k.</p> <p>Remark: the field ARICLA is present only if whichIC=ALL or whichIC="CLACLA".</p>

### See Also

[tclustICsol](#), [carbikeplot](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(hbk, package="robustbase")
(out <- tclustIC(hbk[, 1:3]))

## Plot first two best solutions using as Information criterion MIXMIX
print("Best solutions using MIXMIX")
outMIXMIX <- tclustICsol(out, whichIC="MIXMIX", plot=TRUE, NumberOfBestSolutions=2)
class(outMIXMIX)
summary(outMIXMIX)
print(outMIXMIX$MIXMIXbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

tclustreg

*Computes robust linear grouping analysis*

---

### Description

Performs robust linear grouping analysis.

**Usage**

```
tclustreg(
  y,
  x,
  k,
  alphaLik,
  alphaX,
  restrfactor = 12,
  intercept = TRUE,
  plot = FALSE,
  nsamp,
  refsteps = 10,
  reftol = 1e-13,
  equalweights = FALSE,
  mixt = 0,
  wtrim = 0,
  we,
  msg = TRUE,
  RandNumbForNini,
  trace = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

y	Response variable. A vector with n elements that contains the response variable.
x	An n x p data matrix (n observations and p variables). Rows of x represent observations, and columns represent variables. Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
k	Number of groups.
alphaLik	Trimming level, a scalar between 0 and 0.5 or an integer specifying the number of observations which have to be trimmed. If alphaLik=0, there is no trimming. More in detail, if $0 < \text{alphaLik} < 1$ clustering is based on $h = \text{floor}(n * (1 - \text{alphaLik}))$ observations. If alphaLik is an integer greater than 1 clustering is based on $h = n - \text{floor}(\text{alphaLik})$ . More in detail, likelihood contributions are sorted and the units associated with the smallest n - h contributions are trimmed.
alphaX	Second-level trimming or constrained weighted model for x.
restrfactor	Restriction factor for regression residuals and covariance matrices of the explanatory variables. Scalar or vector with two elements. If restrfactor is a scalar it controls the differences among group scatters of the residuals. The value 1 is the strongest restriction. If restrfactor is a vector with two elements the first element controls the differences among group scatters of the residuals and the second the differences among covariance matrices of the explanatory variables. Note that restrfactor[2] is used just if alphaX=1, that is if constrained weighted model for x is assumed.

intercept	wheather to use constant term (default is intercept=TRUE)
plot	If plot=FALSE (default) or plot=0 no plot is produced. If plot=TRUE a plot with the final allocation is shown (using the spmplot function). If X is 2-dimensional, the lines associated to the groups are shown too.
nsamp	If a scalar, it contains the number of subsamples which will be extracted. If nsamp = 0 all subsets will be extracted. Remark - if the number of all possible subset is greater than 300 the default is to extract all subsets, otherwise just 300. If nsamp is a matrix it contains in the rows the indexes of the subsets which have to be extracted. nsamp in this case can be conveniently generated by function subsets(). nsamp must have k * p columns. The first p columns are used to estimate the regression coefficient of group 1, ..., the last p columns are used to estimate the regression coefficient of group k.
refsteps	Number of refining iterations in each subsample. Default is refsteps=10. refsteps = 0 means "raw-subsampling" without iterations.
reftol	Tolerance of the refining steps. The default value is 1e-14
equalweights	A logical specifying wheather cluster weights in the concentration and assignment steps shall be considered. If equalweights=TRUE we are (ideally) assuming equally sized groups, else if equalweights = false (default) we allow for different group weights. Please, check in the given references which functions are maximized in both cases.
mixt	Specifies whether mixture modelling or crisp assignment approach to model based clustering must be used. In the case of mixture modelling parameter mixt also controls which is the criterion to find the untrimmed units in each step of the maximization. If mixt>=1 mixture modelling is assumed else crisp assignment. The default value is mixt=0, i.e. crisp assignment. Please see for details the provided references. The parameter mixt also controls the criterion to select the units to trim. If mixt = 2 the h units are those which give the largest contribution to the likelihood, else if mixt=1 the criterion to select the h units is exactly the same as the one which is used in crisp assignment.
wtrim	How to apply the weights on the observations - a flag taking values in c(0, 1, 2, 3, 4). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If wtrim==0 (no weights), the algorithm reduces to the standard tclustreg algorithm.</li> <li>• If wtrim==1, trimming is done by weighting the observations using values specified in vector we. In this case, vector we must be supplied by the user.</li> <li>• If wtrim==2, trimming is again done by weighting the observations using values specified in vector we. In this case, vector we is computed from the data as a function of the density estimate pdf<sub>e</sub>. Specifically, the weight of each observation is the probability of retaining the observation, computed as <math display="block">p_{retain_{ig}} = 1 - pdf_{e_{ig}} / \max_{ig}(pdf_{e_{ig}})</math> </li> <li>• If wtrim==3, trimming is again done by weighting the observations using values specified in vector we. In this case, each element wei of vector we is a Bernoulli random variable with probability of success pdf<sub>e<sub>ig</sub></sub>. In the clustering framework this is done under the constraint that no group is empty.</li> </ul>

- If `wtrim==4`, trimming is done with the tandem approach of Cerioli and Perrotta (2014).
- `we` Weights. A vector of size `n-by-1` containing application-specific weights. Default is a vector of ones.
- `msg` Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen. If `msg==TRUE` (default) messages are displayed on the screen. If `msg=2`, detailed messages are displayed, for example the information at iteration level.
- `RandNumbForNini` pre-extracted random numbers to initialize proportions. Matrix of size `k-by-nrow(nsamp)` containing the random numbers which are used to initialize the proportions of the groups. This option is effective only if `nsamp` is a matrix which contains pre-extracted subsamples. The purpose of this option is to enable the user to replicate the results when the function `tclustreg()` is called using a `parfor` instruction (as it happens for example in routine `IC`, where `tclustreg()` is called through a `parfor` for different values of the restriction factor). The default is that `RandNumbForNini` is empty - then uniform random numbers are used.
- `trace` Whether to print intermediate results. Default is `trace=FALSE`.
- `...` potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

**Value**

An S3 object of class `tclustreg.object`

**Author(s)**

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

**References**

- Mayo-Iscar A. (2016). The joint role of trimming and constraints in robust estimation for mixtures of gaussian factor analyzers, *Computational Statistics and Data Analysis*", Vol. 99, pp. 131-147.
- Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Gordaliza, A., Greselin, F., Ingrassia, S. and Mayo-Iscar, A. (2017), Robust estimation of mixtures of regressions with random covariates, via trimming and constraints, *Statistics and Computing*, Vol. 27, pp. 377-402.
- Garcia-Escudero, L.A., Gordaliza A., Mayo-Iscar A., and San Martin R. (2010). Robust clusterwise linear regression through trimming, *Computational Statistics and Data Analysis*, Vol. 54, pp.3057-3069.
- Cerioli, A. and Perrotta, D. (2014). Robust Clustering Around Regression Lines with High Density Regions. *Advances in Data Analysis and Classification*, Vol. 8, pp. 5-26.
- Torti F., Perrotta D., Riani, M. and Cerioli A. (2019). Assessing Robust Methodologies for Clustering Linear Regression Data, *Advances in Data Analysis and Classification*, Vol. 13, pp 227-257.

**Examples**

```

## Not run:
## The X data have been introduced by Gordaliza, Garcia-Escudero & Mayo-Iscar (2013).
## The dataset presents two parallel components without contamination.

data(X)
y1 = X[, ncol(X)]
X1 = X[,-ncol(X), drop=FALSE]

(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=2, alphaLik=0.05, alphaX=0.01, restrfactor=5, plot=TRUE, trace=TRUE))

(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=2, alphaLik=0.05, alphaX=0.01, restrfactor=2,
  mixt=2, plot=TRUE, trace=TRUE))

## Examples with fishery data

data(fishery)
X <- fishery

## some jittering is necessary because duplicated units are not treated:
## this needs to be addressed
X <- X + 10^(-8) * abs(matrix(rnorm(nrow(X)*ncol(X)), ncol=2))

y1 <- X[, ncol(X)]
X1 <- X[, -ncol(X), drop=FALSE]

(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=3, restrfact=50, alphaLik=0.04, alphaX=0.01, trace=TRUE))
## Example 2:

## Define some arbitrary weightssome arbitrary weights for the units
we <- sqrt(X1)/sum(sqrt(X1))

## tclustreg required parameters
k <- 2; restrfact <- 50; alpha1 <- 0.04; alpha2 <- 0.01

## Now tclust is run on each combination of mixt and wtrim options

cat("\nmixt=0; wtrim=0",
  "\nStandard tclustreg, with classification likelihood and without thinning\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLik=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
  mixt=0, wtrim=0, trace=TRUE))

cat("\nmixt=2; wtrim=0",
  "\nMixture likelihood, no thinning\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLik=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
  mixt=2, wtrim=0, trace=TRUE))

cat("\nmixt=0; wtrim=1",
  "\nClassification likelihood, thinning based on user weights\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLik=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
  mixt=0, we=we, wtrim=1, trace=TRUE))

```

```

cat("\nmixt=2; wtrim=1",
    "\nMixture likelihood, thinning based on user weights\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLk=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
    mixt=2, we=we, wtrim=1, trace=TRUE))

cat("\nmixt=0; wtrim=2",
    "\nClassification likelihood, thinning based on retention probabilities\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLk=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
    mixt=0, wtrim=2, trace=TRUE))

cat("\nmixt=2; wtrim=2",
    "\nMixture likelihood, thinning based on retention probabilities\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLk=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
    mixt=2, wtrim=2, trace=TRUE))

cat("\nmixt=0; wtrim=3",
    "\nClassification likelihood, thinning based on bernoulli weights\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLk=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
    mixt=0, wtrim=3, trace=TRUE))

cat("\nmixt=2; wtrim=3",
    "\nMixture likelihood, thinning based on bernoulli weights\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLk=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
    mixt=2, wtrim=3, trace=TRUE))

cat("\nmixt=0; wtrim=4",
    "\nClassification likelihood, tandem thinning based on bernoulli weights\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLk=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
    mixt=0, wtrim=4, trace=TRUE))

cat("\nmixt=2; wtrim=4",
    "\nMixture likelihood, tandem thinning based on bernoulli weights\n")
(out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=k, restrfact=restrfact, alphaLk=alpha1, alphaX=alpha2,
    mixt=2, wtrim=4, trace=TRUE))

## End(Not run)

```

---

tclustreg.object

*Objects returned by the function [tclustreg](#)*


---

## Description

An object of class [tclustreg.object](#) holds information about the result of a call to [tclustreg](#).

## Value

The functions `print()` and `summary()` are used to obtain and print a summary of the results. An object of class `tclustreg` is a list containing at least the following components:

`call`                    the matched call

**See Also**[tclustreg](#)**Examples**

```
## Not run:

## The X data have been introduced by Gordaliza, Garcia-Escudero & Mayo-Iscar (2013).
## The dataset presents two parallel components without contamination.

data(X)
y1 = X[, ncol(X)]
X1 = X[, -ncol(X), drop=FALSE]

out <- tclustreg(y1, X1, k=2, alphaLik=0.05, alphaX=0.01, restrfactor=5, trace=TRUE)
class(out)
str(out)

## End(Not run)
```

---

tclustregIC

*Computes tclustreg for different number of groups k and restriction factors c.*


---

**Description**

(the last two letters stand for 'Information Criterion') computes the values of BIC (MIXMIX), ICL (MIXCLA) or CLA (CLACLA), for different values of k (number of groups) and different values of c (restriction factor for the variances of the residuals), for a prespecified level of trimming. In order to minimize randomness, given k, the same subsets are used for each value of c.

**Usage**

```
tclustregIC(
  y,
  x,
  alphaLik,
  alphaX,
  intercept = TRUE,
  plot = FALSE,
  nsamp,
  refsteps = 10,
  reftol = 1e-13,
  equalweights = FALSE,
  wtrim = 0,
  we,
  msg = TRUE,
  RandNumbForNini,
```

```

    trace = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

y	Response variable. A vector with n elements that contains the response variable.
x	An n x p data matrix (n observations and p variables). Rows of x represent observations, and columns represent variables. Missing values (NA's) and infinite values (Inf's) are allowed, since observations (rows) with missing or infinite values will automatically be excluded from the computations.
alphaLik	Trimming level, a scalar between 0 and 0.5 or an integer specifying the number of observations which have to be trimmed. If alphaLik=0, there is no trimming. More in detail, if $0 < \text{alphaLik} < 1$ clustering is based on $h = \text{floor}(n * (1 - \text{alphaLik}))$ observations. If alphaLik is an integer greater than 1 clustering is based on $h = n - \text{floor}(\text{alphaLik})$ . More in detail, likelihood contributions are sorted and the units associated with the smallest n - h contributions are trimmed.
alphaX	Second-level trimming or constrained weighted model for x.
intercept	whether to use constant term (default is intercept=TRUE)
plot	If plot=FALSE (default) or plot=0 no plot is produced. If plot=TRUE a plot with the final allocation is shown (using the spmplot function). If X is 2-dimensional, the lines associated to the groups are shown too.
nsamp	If a scalar, it contains the number of subsamples which will be extracted. If nsamp = 0 all subsets will be extracted. Remark - if the number of all possible subset is greater than 300 the default is to extract all subsets, otherwise just 300. If nsamp is a matrix it contains in the rows the indexes of the subsets which have to be extracted. nsamp in this case can be conveniently generated by function subsets(). nsamp must have k * p columns. The first p columns are used to estimate the regression coefficient of group 1, ..., the last p columns are used to estimate the regression coefficient of group k.
refsteps	Number of refining iterations in each subsample. Default is refsteps=10. refsteps = 0 means "raw-subsampling" without iterations.
reftol	Tolerance of the refining steps. The default value is 1e-14
equalweights	A logical specifying whether cluster weights in the concentration and assignment steps shall be considered. If equalweights=TRUE we are (ideally) assuming equally sized groups, else if equalweights = false (default) we allow for different group weights. Please, check in the given references which functions are maximized in both cases.
wtrim	How to apply the weights on the observations - a flag taking values in c(0, 1, 2, 3, 4). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If wtrim==0 (no weights), the algorithm reduces to the standard tclustreg algorithm.</li> <li>• If wtrim==1, trimming is done by weighting the observations using values specified in vector we. In this case, vector we must be supplied by the user.</li> </ul>

- If `wtrim==2`, trimming is again done by weighting the observations using values specified in vector `we`. In this case, vector `we` is computed from the data as a function of the density estimate `pdfe`. Specifically, the weight of each observation is the probability of retaining the observation, computed as

$$p_{retain_{ig}} = 1 - pdf_{e_{ig}} / \max_{ig}(pdf_{e_{ig}})$$

- If `wtrim==3`, trimming is again done by weighting the observations using values specified in vector `we`. In this case, each element `wei` of vector `we` is a Bernoulli random variable with probability of success `pdf_{e_{ig}}`. In the clustering framework this is done under the constraint that no group is empty.
- If `wtrim==4`, trimming is done with the tandem approach of Cerioli and Perrotta (2014).

<code>we</code>	Weights. A vector of size n-by-1 containing application-specific weights Default is a vector of ones.
<code>msg</code>	Controls whether to display or not messages on the screen If <code>msg==TRUE</code> (default) messages are displayed on the screen. If <code>msg=2</code> , detailed messages are displayed, for example the information at iteration level.
<code>RandNumbForNini</code>	pre-extracted random numbers to initialize proportions. Matrix of size k-by-nrow( <code>nsamp</code> ) containing the random numbers which are used to initialize the proportions of the groups. This option is effective only if <code>nsamp</code> is a matrix which contains pre-extracted subsamples. The purpose of this option is to enable the user to replicate the results when the function <code>tclustreg()</code> is called using a <code>parfor</code> instruction (as it happens for example in routine <code>IC</code> , where <code>tclustreg()</code> is called through a <code>parfor</code> for different values of the restriction factor). The default is that <code>RandNumbForNini</code> is empty - then uniform random numbers are used.
<code>trace</code>	Whether to print intermediate results. Default is <code>trace=FALSE</code> .
<code>...</code>	potential further arguments passed to lower level functions.

### Value

An S3 object of class `tclustreg.object`

### Author(s)

FSDA team, <valentin.todorov@chello.at>

### References

Torti F., Perrotta D., Riani, M. and Cerioli A. (2019). Assessing Robust Methodologies for Clustering Linear Regression Data, *Advances in Data Analysis and Classification*, Vol. 13, pp 227-257.

---

wool	<i>Wool data.</i>
------	-------------------

---

**Description**

The wool data give the number of cycles to failure of a worsted yarn under cycles of repeated loading. The variables are: length of test specimen; amplitude of loading cycle; load

**Usage**

```
data(wool)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 27 rows and 4 variables

---

X	<i>Simulated data X.</i>
---	--------------------------

---

**Description**

The X dataset has been simulated by Gordaliza, Garcia-Escudero and Mayo-Iscar during the Workshop ADVANCES IN ROBUST DATA ANALYSIS AND CLUSTERING held in Ispra on October 21st-25th 2013. It is a bivariate dataset of 200 observations. It presents two parallel components without contamination.

**Usage**

```
data(X)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 200 rows and 2 variables

---

`z1``z1`

---

**Description**

Simulated data to test `tclustIC()` and `tclustICsol()`, `carbike()` functions

**Usage**

```
data(z1)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 150 rows and 2 variables. The variables are as follows:

- X1
- X2

**References**

Maitra, R. and Melnykov, V. (2010), Simulating data to study performance of finite mixture modeling and clustering algorithms, *The Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, Vol. 19, pp. 354-376.

**Examples**

```
data(z1)
head(z1)
## Not run:
(out <- tclustIC(z1, plots=FALSE, whichIC="CLACLA"))
(outCLACLA <- tclustICsol(out, whichIC="CLACLA", plot=FALSE))
carbikeplot(outCLACLA)

## End(Not run)
```

# Index

## \* datasets

- bank\_data, 4
- diabetes, 11
- emilia2001, 11
- fishery, 13
- flea, 13
- forbes, 14
- geyser2, 48
- hawkins, 49
- hospital, 49
- Income1, 50
- Income2, 51
- loyalty, 56
- M5data, 59
- multiple\_regression, 86
- mussels, 87
- poison, 88
- swissbanknotes, 124
- swissheads, 125
- wool, 157
- X, 157
- z1, 158

## \* multivariate

- fsmeda.object, 17
- fsmmdrs.object, 21
- fsmult.object, 26
- fsrfan.object, 44
- mmmult.object, 78
- mmmulteda.object, 79
- score.object, 106
- smult.object, 109
- smulteda.object, 110
- summary.fsdalms, 121
- summary.fsdalts, 122
- summary.fsr, 123
- tclusteda.object, 126
- tclustfsda.object, 136
- tclustic.object, 141
- tclusticsol.object, 147

- tclustreg.object, 153

## \* regression

- fsdalms.object, 15
- fsdalts.object, 16
- fsr.object, 27
- FSR\_control, 45
- fsrbase, 28
- fsreda.object, 31
- FSReda\_control, 33
- fsreg, 34
- levfwdplot, 51
- LXS\_control, 57
- mdrplot, 66
- mmreg.object, 80
- MMreg\_control, 84
- mmregeda.object, 81
- MMregeda\_control, 82
- resfwdplot, 95
- resindexplot, 101
- sreg.object, 115
- Sreg\_control, 119
- sregeda.object, 116
- Sregeda\_control, 117

## \* robust

- fsdalms.object, 15
- fsdalts.object, 16
- fsmeda.object, 17
- fsmmdrs.object, 21
- fsmult.object, 26
- fsr.object, 27
- FSR\_control, 45
- fsrbase, 28
- fsreda.object, 31
- FSReda\_control, 33
- fsreg, 34
- fsrfan.object, 44
- levfwdplot, 51
- LXS\_control, 57
- mdrplot, 66

- mmmult.object, 78
  - mmmulteda.object, 79
  - mmreg.object, 80
  - MMreg\_control, 84
  - mmregeda.object, 81
  - MMregeda\_control, 82
  - resfwdplot, 95
  - resindexplot, 101
  - score.object, 106
  - smult.object, 109
  - smulteda.object, 110
  - sreg.object, 115
  - Sreg\_control, 119
  - sregeda.object, 116
  - Sregeda\_control, 117
  - summary.fsdalms, 121
  - summary.fsdalts, 122
  - summary.fsr, 123
  - tclusteda.object, 126
  - tclustfsda.object, 136
  - tclustic.object, 141
  - tclusticsol.object, 147
  - tclustreg.object, 153
- bank\_data, 4
- carbikeplot, 5, 140, 146, 148
- corfwdplot, 6
- CovMMest, 77
- covplot, 8
- CovSest, 108
- diabetes, 11
- emilia2001, 11
- fishery, 13
- flea, 13
- forbes, 14
- formula, 29, 35, 39, 104
- fsdalms.object, 15, 15, 36, 101
- fsdalts.object, 16, 16, 36, 101
- fsmeda.object, 7, 9, 17, 17, 25, 61, 70, 112
- fsmmdrs, 18, 21, 73
- fsmmdrs.object, 20, 21, 21, 73
- fsmult, 7, 9, 17, 22, 26, 61, 65, 70, 112
- fsmult.object, 25, 26, 26, 65
- fsr.object, 27, 27, 30, 36, 101
- FSR\_control, 29, 34, 45, 59, 84, 86, 101, 118, 120
- fsrbase, 28
- fsreda.object, 7, 30, 31, 31, 36, 52, 54, 63, 92, 96, 98
- FSReda\_control, 33, 48, 67, 96
- fsreg, 7, 15, 16, 27, 31, 34, 80, 81, 92, 115, 116, 121–124
- fsrfan, 37, 44
- fsrfan.object, 41, 44, 44
- geyser2, 48
- hawkins, 49
- hospital, 49
- Income1, 50
- Income2, 51
- invisible, 121, 123, 124
- levfwdplot, 51
- list, 15–17, 21, 26, 27, 31, 34, 48, 59, 78–81, 84, 86, 109, 110, 115, 116, 118, 120
- logical, 29, 35, 39, 105
- loyalty, 56
- LXS\_control, 34, 48, 57, 84, 86, 101, 118, 120
- M5data, 59
- malfwdplot, 60
- malindexplot, 65
- mdrplot, 66, 95
- mmdplot, 70
- mmdrsplot, 19, 73
- mmmult, 7, 65, 76, 78, 79
- mmmult.object, 65, 77, 78, 78
- mmmulteda.object, 7, 77, 79, 79
- mmreg.object, 36, 80, 80, 101
- MMreg\_control, 34, 48, 59, 84, 84, 86, 101, 118, 120
- mmregeda.object, 7, 36, 54, 63, 81, 81, 96, 98
- MMregeda\_control, 48, 82, 96
- model.matrix.default, 29, 35, 39, 105
- multiple\_regression, 86
- mussels, 87
- myrng, 87
- na.exclude, 29, 35, 39, 105
- na.fail, 29, 35, 39, 105
- na.omit, 29, 35, 39, 105
- offset, 29, 35, 39, 105
- options, 29, 35, 39, 105

plot.fsrfan (fsrfan), 37  
poison, 88  
print, 121, 122, 124  
print.fsdalms, 121  
print.fsdalms (fsreg), 34  
print.fsdalts, 122  
print.fsdalts (fsreg), 34  
print.fsr, 124  
print.fsr (fsreg), 34  
print.fsreda (fsreg), 34  
print.mmreg (fsreg), 34  
print.mmregeda (fsreg), 34  
print.sreg (fsreg), 34  
print.sregeda (fsreg), 34  
print.summary.fsdalms  
    (summary.fsdalms), 121  
print.summary.fsdalts  
    (summary.fsdalts), 122  
print.summary.fsr (summary.fsr), 123  
printCoefmat, 121–123  
psifun, 89

regspmpplot, 91  
resfwdplot, 95, 95  
resindexplot, 101

score, 104, 106  
score.object, 105, 106, 106  
smult, 7, 65, 107, 109, 110  
smult.object, 65, 108, 109, 109  
smulteda.object, 7, 108, 110, 110  
spmpplot, 95, 111  
sreg.object, 36, 101, 115, 115  
Sreg\_control, 48, 59, 83, 84, 101, 119  
sregeda.object, 7, 36, 54, 63, 96, 98, 116,  
    116  
Sregeda\_control, 48, 96, 117  
summary, 121–124  
summary.fsdalms, 121, 121  
summary.fsdalts, 122, 122  
summary.fsr, 123, 124  
swissbanknotes, 124  
swissheads, 125

tclusteda.object, 126, 126, 132  
tclustfsda, 126, 127, 136, 137, 140, 144, 146  
tclustfsda.object, 127, 132, 136, 136  
tclustIC, 137, 141–146  
tclustic.object, 140, 141, 141, 142, 143,  
    145  
tclustICplot, 140, 142  
tclustICsol, 5, 140, 144, 147, 148  
tclusticsol.object, 5, 146, 147, 147  
tclustreg, 148, 153, 154  
tclustreg.object, 151, 153, 153, 156  
tclustregIC, 154

wool, 157

X, 157

z1, 158